Annex IX

Development of the HAB Reference Database

Annex IX

Development of the HAB Reference Database

1. Purpose of Database development

The purpose of HAB Reference Database is to establish a focal storage of information and reference materials (papers, reports, data, etc.) which can be used as resources for scientific analysis on red tide and HAB.

It is hoped that this database will promote further studies of red tide and HAB in NOWPAP area, by helping WG3 experts and researchers in each countries to deepen their understanding and analysis on HAB issues. Also, it is anticipated that the study results will play an important role in making recommendations for policy makers, and in providing information to citizens.

2. Expected uses of the database (Significance of the database)

2.1 Search on the location of the reference

Information on where you can obtain the material can be searched by HAB Reference Database.

The result of the search will show the Title, Author, and Location of the reference. If further details are needed, the original document can be obtained by contacting the appropriated organization.

2.2 Exploitation of Research Areas

For everyone who is dedicated to research on HAB, what theme has been studied so far and being studied now is always an interesting topic. As already mentioned, HAB Reference Database enables you to search the references by Year of Publication, Categories, and Species. By specifying the Year of Publication, the hottest themes of that year can be confirmed.

If anyone is just starting to get involved in HAB studies, an unexploited area and themes can be searched using the database. For someone who's already had some experience in a certain topic, it is possible to see how much study has been or has not been done in other countries in NOWPAP area, and that information can be used effectively for their own research.

2.3 Understanding Status of HAB studies and Taking Necessary Measures

The database is constructed as a joint effort by 4 countries. The amount of information on certain study area or on certain species indicates that these topics have been vigorously studied in that country. If that type of information can be drawn on a map, it would enable us to see the overall status of HAB studies in NOWPAP area. It can be used effectively to facilitate discussions and reciprocal visits among experts in NOWPAP members.

Issues which are currently only observed in one part of NOWPAP area may also arise in other countries in future. The information obtained from the database will be of great help for each country in considering what necessary measures need to be taken to prevent or tackle these possibilities.

3. Contents of Database

3.1 Status of data collection・categorization

Members of Secretariat and WG3 from each country are working on collection of references to be stored in the database and data input.

Table 1 shows the current status of documents collected and categorized.

The collected documents have been provided to the experts in WG3 for categorization. Numbers in the lower cell in Table 1show how many of the collected documents have already been classified into categories (to be mentioned in detail hereinafter). It has not been possible to categorize the documents that are not available in hard copies.

This year, resources on *Cochlodinium* will be collected mainly.

Table 1 Current status of collected and categorized documents （As of end of Sept, 2004）

Status	Japan	Korea	China	Russia
Number of collected documents	519	456	291	71
Number of collected documents available in hard copies	350	391	248	70

3.2 Image of Database

3.2.1 Database location

Database is located on CEARAC Website.

URL: http://emecs.metocean.co.jp/metadb/

Only WG3 members can browse PDF files of each material at this time.

3.2.2 Prototype

(1) Outline

Figure 1 shows the constructed HAB Reference Database. Search operation is to be done on the left frame, while its result is shown on the right frame.

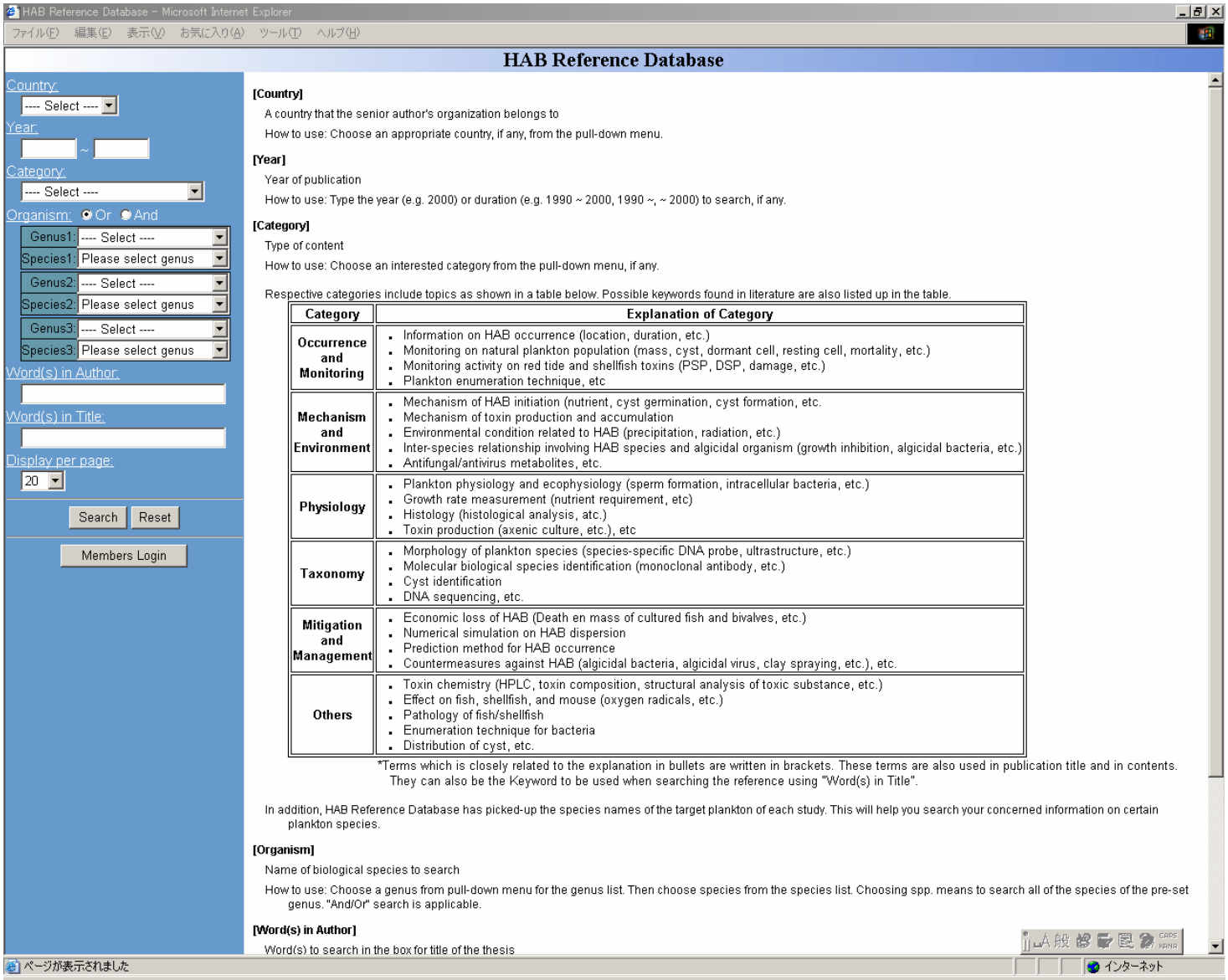

Figure 1 an overall structure of HAB Reference Database

(2) Explanation of search categories

①Country

"Country" means a country where the organization (ex. laboratory, universities, etc.) in which the head author belongs to. Authors who studied abroad and later started working at a laboratory in the home country after graduation might be categorized into several countries.

Choose a country name from the list as shown in Figure 2.

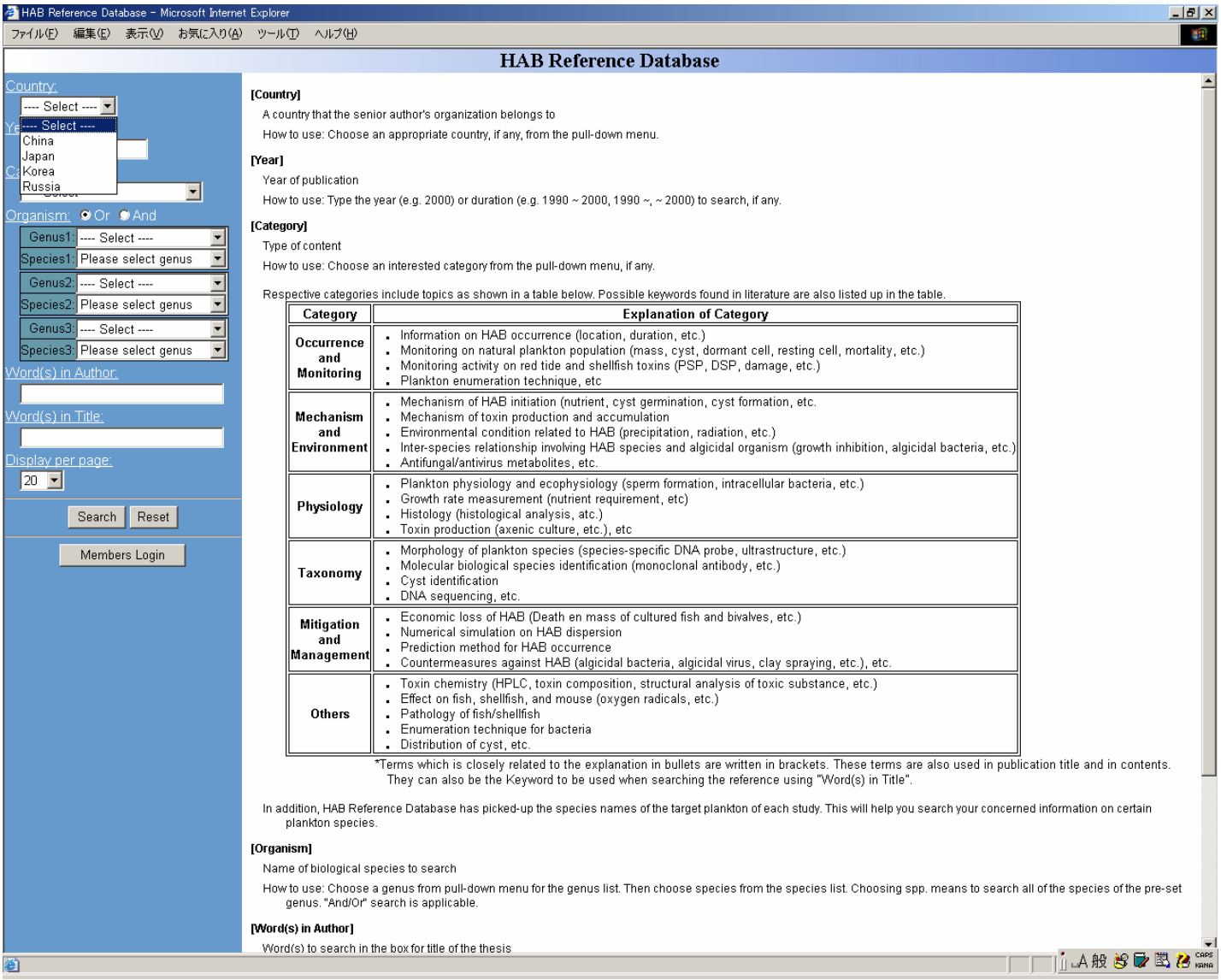

Figure 2 Search method of HAB Reference Database（Country）

②Year

"Year" means the year of publication for each reference.

Operating Instruction: Type the year or duration. You can search materials with either beginning or end year of duration. When you do not fill this box, all materials stored in the database will be the objects for searching.

③Category

"Category" shows a field of each material's content (Details of categorization are described hereinafter). Some materials are categorized into several categories.

Choose a category from the list as shown in Figure 3.

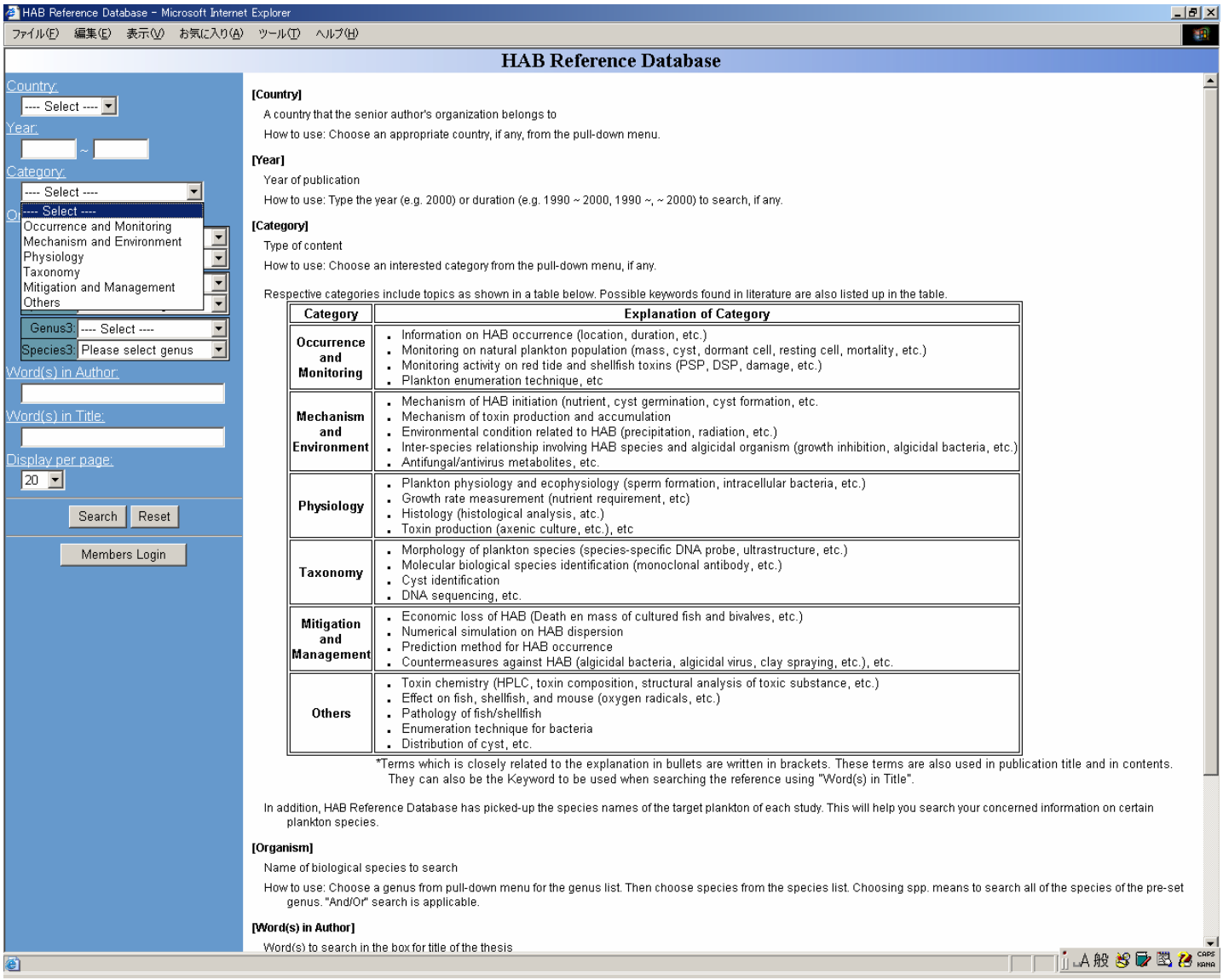

Figure 3　Search method of HAB Reference Database（Category）

④Organism

"Organism" shows name of biological species referred in the documents. Synonym may not be searched.

Operating Instruction: Choose a genus from "genus list" (as shown in Figure 4), and all the species in that genus will appear as "species list". Then choose a species from the "species list".

When you choose "spp." on the species list, all species belonging to the chosen genus will become the target for searching. Species and genus you can see in the list are confined to those registered in the database. "And/Or" search is also possible.

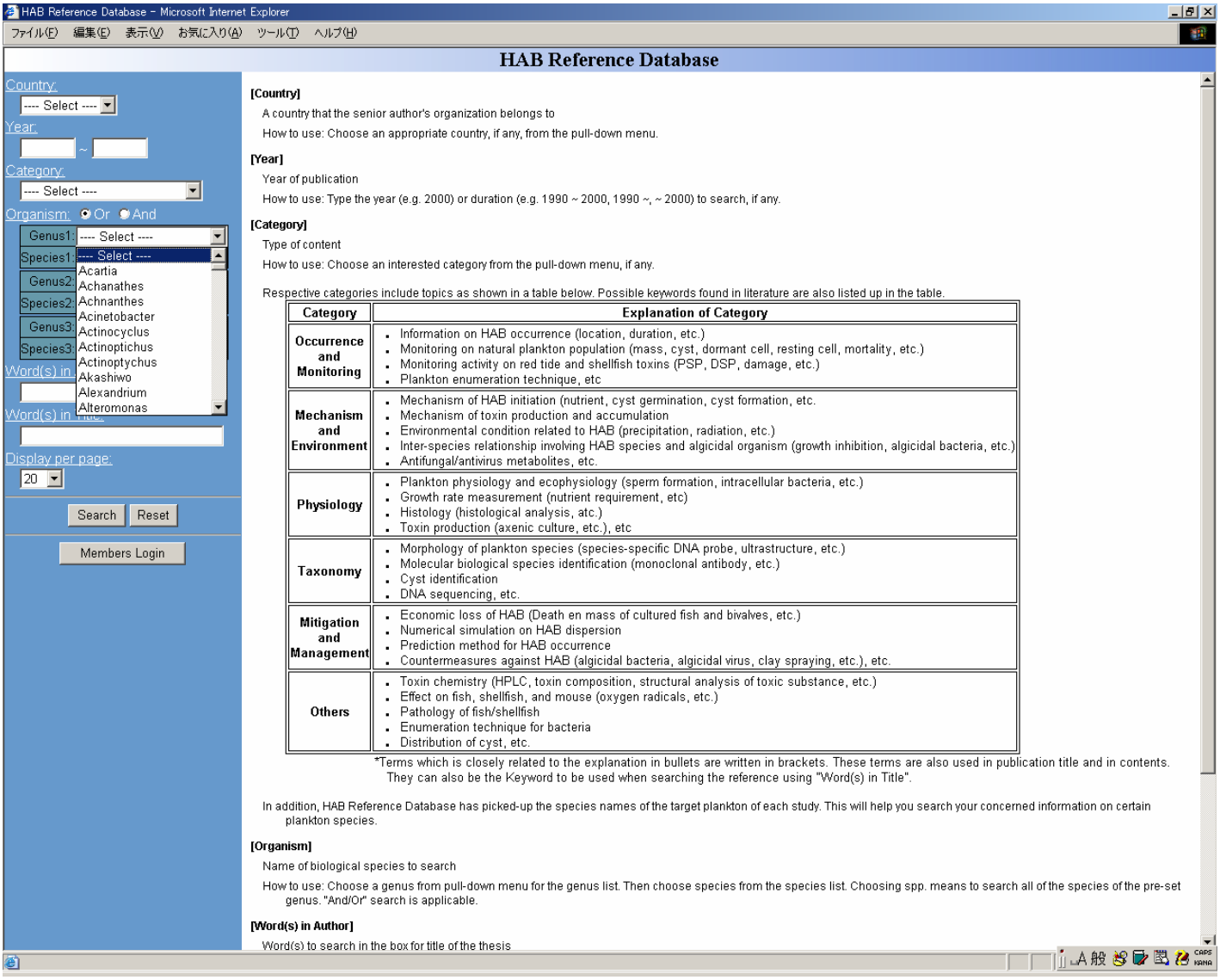

Figure 4 Search method of HAB Reference Database（Organism-1）

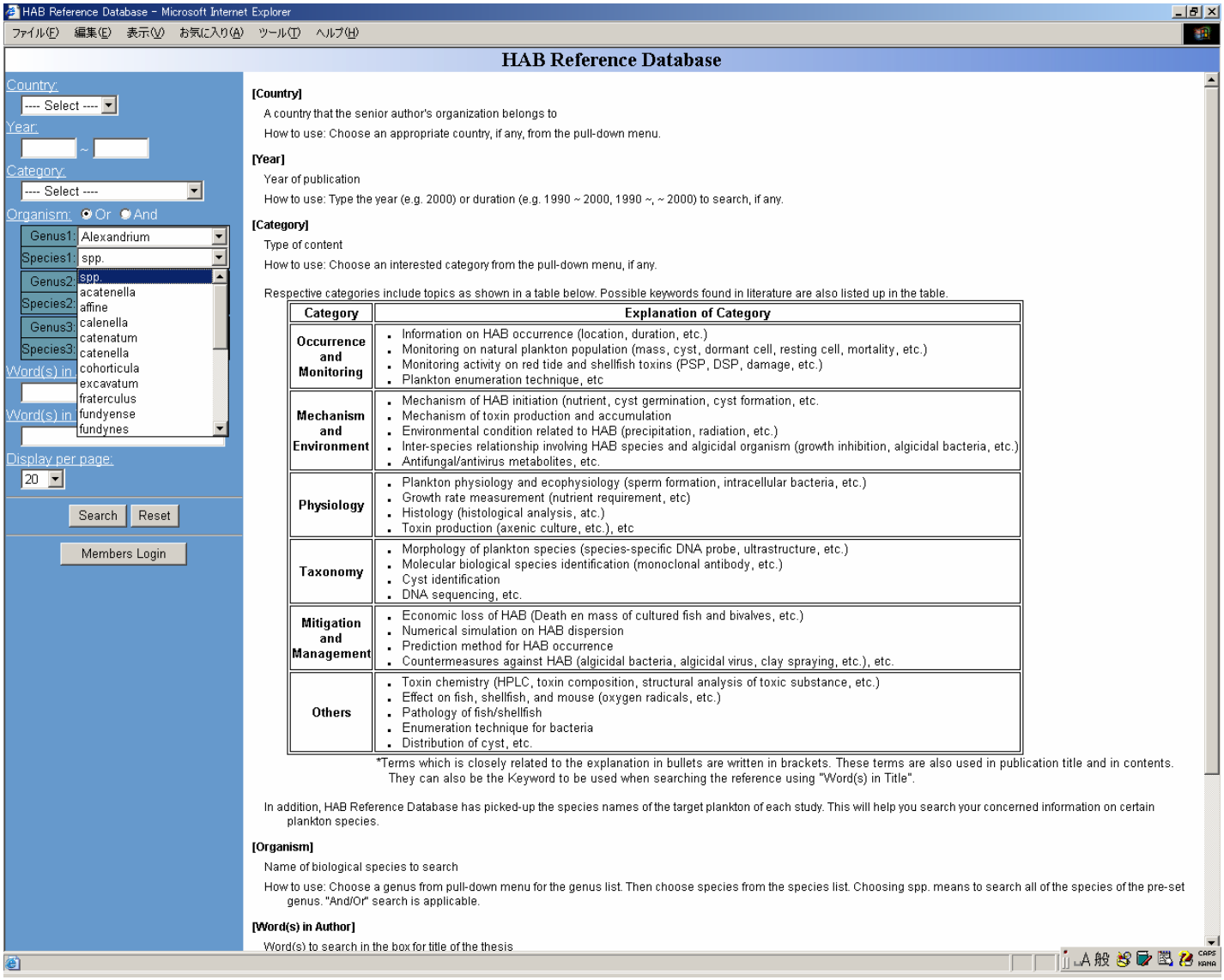

Figure 5　Search method of HAB Reference Database（Organism-2）

⑤Word(s) in Author

All authors of each reference are targets for the search.

Operating Instruction: Type in a part of author's name. "And" search is available by typing in a space between words.

⑥Word(s) in Title

Titles for each reference are targets for the search.

Operating Instruction: Type word(s) (a part of the title) to search. "And" search is available by typing in a space between words.

⑦Display per page

"Display per page" shows the number of references displayed per page.

Operating Instruction: Choose a number of references to be shown on one page from the list as shown in Figure 6. When not all of the references are shown on one page, you can see the rest of the references by clicking "next" button on the research result frame.

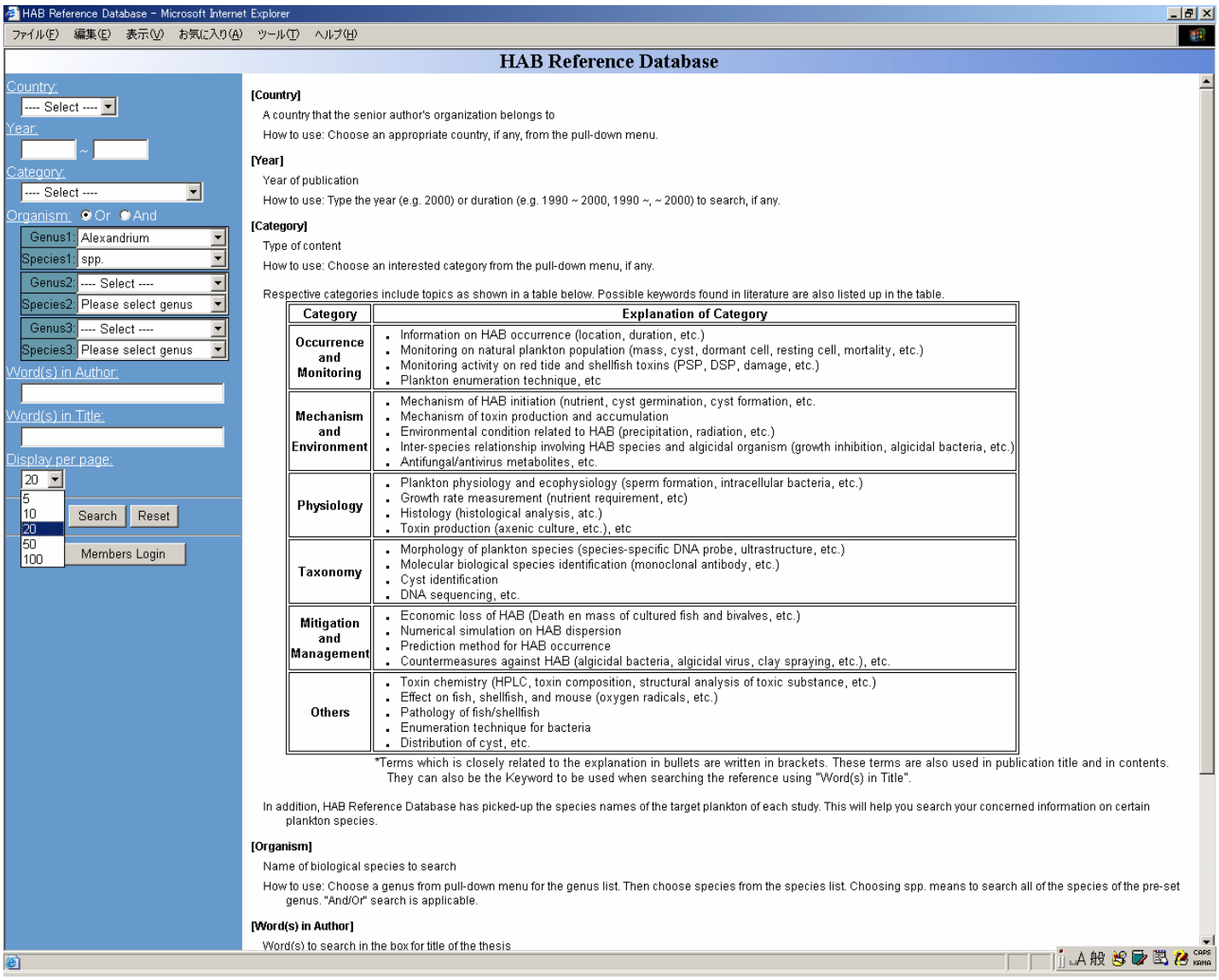

Figure 6 Search method of HAB Reference Database（Display per page）

⑧Search, Reset

By clicking the "Search" button after filling the research categories, the search will begin and result will be shown on the right frame. By clicking the "Reset" button, you can clear the search condition.

3.3 Categorization

3.3.1 Categorization of Reference Literatures

In Working Group 3 held in Oct. 2003, the categories to classify the collected reference materials have been decided as follows;

- Occurrence and Monitoring
- Mechanism
- Physiology
- Taxonomy
- Mitigation
- Others

When determining these categories for reference database on HAB, what was prioritized the most was to make the categories as simple as possible to enable each NOWPAP members to classify the references, in spite of differences in HAB characteristics and how they are understood in each of the countries. Themes in academic papers evolve as new social demands arise and new facts are discovered, and papers on HAB are no exception. These 5 categories are chosen as the most basic categories, and “others” is added to keep the possibility of new genre of information to be introduced in future.

When information on certain area are accumulated under “others” category, new database category can be added for that area.

Japanese references to be stored in the HAB database were classified into categories based on the type of information as summarized in Table 2.

CEARAC Secretariat is expecting to discuss the issues and points to be noted for categorizing the references, which would arise for 3 other member countries as well, in the next WG3 meeting.

Table 2 Explanation of Category for scientific publications

Category	Explanation of Category
Occurrence and Monitoring	・ Information on HAB occurrence (location, duration, etc.) ・ Monitoring on natural plankton population (mass, cyst, dormant cell, resting cell, mortality, etc.) ・ Monitoring activity on red tide and shellfish toxins (PSP, DSP, damage, etc.) ・ Plankton enumeration technique, etc
Mechanism and Environment	・ Mechanism of HAB initiation (nutrient, cyst germination, cyst formation, etc. ・ Mechanism of toxin production and accumulation ・ Environmental condition related to HAB (precipitation, radiation, etc.) ・ Inter-species relationship involving HAB species and algicidal organism (growth inhibition, algicidal bacteria, etc.) ・ Antifungal/antivirus metabolites, etc.
Physiology	・ Plankton physiology and ecophysiology (sperm formation, intracellular bacteria, etc.) ・ Growth rate measurement (nutrient requirement, etc) ・ Histology (histological analysis, atc.) ・ Toxin production (axenic culture, etc.), etc
Taxonomy	・ Morphology of plankton species (species-specific DNA probe, ultrastructure, etc.) ・ Molecular biological species identification (monoclonal antibody, etc.) ・ Cyst identification ・ DNA sequencing, etc.
Mitigation and Management	・ Economic loss of HAB (Death en mass of cultured fish and bivalves, etc.) ・ Numerical simulation on HAB dispersion ・ Prediction method for HAB occurrence ・ Countermeasures against HAB (algicidal bacteria, algicidal virus, clay spraying, etc.), etc.
Others	・ Toxin chemistry (HPLC, toxin composition, structural analysis of toxic substance, etc.) ・ Effect on fish, shellfish, and mouse (oxygen radicals, etc.) ・ Pathology of fish/shellfish ・ Enumeration technique for bacteria ・ Distribution of cyst, etc.

Note） Terms which is closely related to the explanation in bullets are written in brackets. These terms are also used in publication title and in contents. They can also be the Keyword to be used when searching the reference using “Word(s) in Title”.

3.3.2 References which were difficult to categorize

Obscurity of the categorization for types of thesis as listed in the following table may need further consideration.

Table 3 Controversial publications for categorization

	Obscurity	Number of Thesis / Report	Code
1	Theses concerning the field of Toxin Chemistry were categorized as “Others”.	16	J00013, J00016, J00019, J00047, J00057, J00101, J00130, J00131, J00139, J00141, J00142, J00218, J00223, J00251, J00272, J00274
2	Pathological influence of toxic substances on fish and shellfish was categorized as ”Others”, not as “Mechanism” nor “Physiology”.	24	J00006, J00015, J00020, J00048, J00095, J00102, J00103, J00110, J00115, J00121, J00122, J00123, J00124, J00134, J00159, J00172, J00173, J00174, J00175, J00247, J00254, J00258, J00261, J00275
3	The process of geographical expansion of HAB due to anthropological transportation was categorized as “Mechanism,”	1	J00047
4	Results of distribution of resting cell or cyst in the sea bottom sediment were categorized as “Others”, not as “Occurrence and Monitoring”.	6	J00149, J00154, J00237, J00460, J00491, J00492
5	Generation of toxic substance in *Protogonyaulax* cell was categorized as “Physiology”.	4	J00036, J00092, J00244, J00475

Appendix

Reference List stored in HAB Reference Database

Note）The list is summarized following the principles described below.

- Alphabetical order for each countries in which the organization of head author belongs to.
- The codes with alphabet （C, J, K, R） and 4 digit numbers written at the left of the list, such as “C00001”, etc, are codes for references in PDF format.
- List is consisted of Author, Year of Publication, Title and Resource.
- In cases where there is uncertainty about the author, it would be shown as”et al.” on the list.
- In cases where Titles and Resources, etc are not collected yet, it would be shown as ”XXXX, XXX,XX” on the list.

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (China)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Souce	Category						Species Name																			
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
C00001	Yan, T., Zhou, M.J. and Zou, J.Z.	2002	A national report on harmful algal blooms in China.	in "Harmful Algal blooms in the PICES Region of the North Pacific (eds by Taylor, F.J.R. "Max" and Trainer, V.L.)", PICES Scientific Report, No.23, North pacific Marine Science Organization, 21-32.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Trichodesmium*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	sp.	*Ceratium*	*furca*										
C00002	Tseng, C.K. and Zou, J.Z.	1990	Suggestion study on forecasting and prevention of red tide disaster in the "eighth-five" period.	in "Analysis of natural disasters and countermeasures for reducing disasters in China (ed by Shi, Y.F.)", HuBei Science Press, 54-56. (in Chinese)						1	*Pyrodinium*	sp.																		
C00003	Tseng, C.K., Zhou, M.J. and Zou, J.Z.	1993	Toxic phytoplankton studies in China.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 347-352.						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*caudata*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Gymnodinium*	*sangnineum*	*Gyrodinium*	*aureolum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*
C00004	Zou, J.Z.	1992	Red-tide organisms and red-tide disasters.	in "Marine science study and its prospect in China (ed by Tseng, C.K.)", Qingdao Press, Qingdao, 372-379.																										
C00005	Zhang, C. and Zou, J.Z.	1997	Resent progress in the study of harmful algal blooms in China: An overview.	in "Source, Transfer and Environmental Impact of Pollutants in the Coastal and Estuarine Areas of China (ed by Shou, Y.)", Ocean Press, 362-370.						1	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Ochromona*	sp.	*Pseudonitzschi*	*pungents*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*
C00006	Zou, J.Z. and Wang, K.X.	1995	Recent progress of the study on harmful algal blooms in China.	in "Collected Papers on Marine Environmental Monitoring", Ocesn Press, 138-143. (in Chinese)						1	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Skeletonema*	*tropicum*																
C00007	Zhang, C.	1996	Advances on studies of red tide problems.	in "Progress of the study on marine sciences", Science Press, 97-103. (in Chinese)		1		1			*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Chaetoceros*	sp.	*Nitzschia*	sp.	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Protogonyaulu*	*catenella*	*Protogonyaulu*	*tamaresis*
C00008	Zhou, M.J., Li, J., Yu, R.C., Yan, T. and Fu, M.	1999	Advances in Research of Phycotoxins.	Chin. J. Marine Drugs, 18(3), 48-54. (in Chinese with English abstract)						1	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*fundyense*	*Alexandrium*	*monilatum*	*Alexandrium*	*ostenfeldii*	*Alexandrium*	*lusitanium*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*acuta*	*Dinophysis*	*caudata*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*
C00009	Zhou, M.J. and Yu, R.C.	1998	Application of new technologies in bio-monitoring of red tide organisms and toxins.	in "Marine Biotechnology (eds by Tseng, C.H. and Xiang, J.H.)", Shandong Science and Technology Press, 416-429. (in Chinese)	1																									
C00010	Yu, Z.M. and Sun, X.X.	1998	The control and monitoring technology of harmful algal bloom.	in "Marine Biotechnology (eds by Tseng, C.K. and Xiang, J.H.)", Shandong Science and Technology Press, 401-415. (in Chinese)					1																					
C00011	Yu, Z.M.	1994	Prediction and control of harmful algae bloom.	in "Progress on Leading Aspects of Marine Science (ed by Han, X.P.)", Science Press, 153-161. (in Chinese)					1		*Chattonella*	sp.																		
C00012	Zou, J.Z.	1992	Red-tide organisms and red-tide disasters.	in "Marine science study and its prospect in China (ed by Tseng, C.K.)", Qingdao Press, Qingdao, 284-287. (in Chinese)				1			*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*										
C00013	Zou, J.Z., Dong, L.P. and Qin, B.P.	1985	Preliminary studies on eutrophication and red tide problems in Bohai Bay.	Hydrobiologia, 127, 27-30.		1					*Noctiluca*	*miliialis*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
C00014	Zou, J.Z., Dong, L.P. and Qin, B.P.	1983	Preliminary studies on eutrophication and red tide problems in the Bohai Bay.	Marine Environmental Science, 2(2), 41-54. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Noctiluca*	*miliialis Suriray*	*Prorocentrum*	*mimimum Ehra*	*Dinophysis*	*accuminata*	*Gonyaulax*	*digitale Kofoid*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra Stein*	*Gonilaulux*	*spinifera Diesi*	*Peripinium*	*conicum*	*Peridinium*	*pentagonum*	*Ceratium*	*fucra Dujardin*	*Ceratium*	*fusus var.Schut*
C00015	Zou, J.Z., Dong, L.P., Qin, B.P. and Fei, Z.	1985	Distribution and its influence of chlorophyll content in marine waters in the Bohai Bay remote sensing experiment region.	in "Symposium of Environmental Remote Sensing Experiments in Tianjin and Bohai Bay Area", Science Press, 173-179. (in Chinese)	1																									
C00016	Zou, J.Z., Zhou, M.J. and Zhang, C.	1993	Ecological features of toxic *Nitzschia pungens* Grunow in Chinese coastal waters.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 651-656.		1					*Nitzschia*	*pungens*																		
C00017	Zou, J.Z. and Dong, L.P.	1988	Phytoplankton kinetics of the Haihe Estuarine area and its interrelation with organic pollution.	Studia Marina Sinica, 29, 131-145. (in Chinese with English abstract)						1	*Coscinodiscus*	spp.	*Ditylum*	*brightwellii*	*Melosira*	*sulcata*	*Eucampia*	*zoodiacus*	*Rhizosolenia*	*stolterfothii*	*Rhizosolenia*	*setigera*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Nitzschia*	*paradoxa*	*Thalassionema*	*nitzschioides*	*Chaetoceros*	*affinis*
C00018	Zhang, C. and Zou, J.Z.	1997	Nutrient uptake kinetics and growth under nutrient limitation of *Pseudonitzschia* .	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 28(6), 599-603. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Pseudonitzschi*	*pungents*																		
C00019	Zhang, C. and Zou, J.Z.	1994	Preliminary study on the subspecific taxonomy of *Nitzschia pungens* Grunow in Chinese Coastal waters.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 25(2), 216-219. (in Chinese with English abstract)				1			*Nitzschia*	*pungens*																		
C00020	Wu, Y.L., Zhou, C.X. and Zhang, Y.S.	1994	Laboratory culture of *Noctiluca scintillans* (Macartney).	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 25(2), 165-167. (in Chinese with English abstract)			1				*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00021	Zhou, C.X. and Wu, Y.L.	1994	Reproduction in *Noctiluca scintillans* (Macartney).	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 25(2), 162-165. (in Chinese with English abstract)			1				*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00022	Zhou, C.X., Wu, Y.L. and Zou, J.Z.	1994	Nutrient dynamics of *Noctiluca scintillans* (Macartney).	Oceanol. Liminol. Sinica, 25(2), 152-157. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00023	Qin, X.M. and Zou, J.Z.	1997	Study on the effects of N,P,Fe-EDTA, Mn on the growth of a red tide dinoflagellate *Scrippsiella trochoidea*	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 28(6), 594-598. (in Chinese with English abstract)			1				*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*																		
C00024	Qin, X.M., Zou, J.Z. and Qian, P.Y.	1997	Effects of Fe and Mn on the growth of a red tide dinoflagellate *Scrippsiella trochoidea* (Stein) Loeblch 3.	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 15(2), 173-180.		1					*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*																		
C00025	Qin, X.M., Qian, P.Y. and Zou, J.Z.	1999	Effect of nitrogen and phosphorus on the growth of a red tide dinoflagellate *Scrippsiella trochoidea* (Stein) Loeblich 3.	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 17(3), 212-218.		1					*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*																		
C00026	Guo, Y.J.	1994	Studies on *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Hada) Hada in the Dalian Bight, Liaoning, China.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 25(2), 211-215. (in Chinese with English abstract)			1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
C00027	Huang, X.H., Shi, D.M., Zhang, J.P., Liu, H.H. and Wu, C.Y.	1997	Study on nitrogen metabolism of *Prorocentrum micans* with special reference to the occurrence of red tide.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 28(1), 33-38. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Prorocentrum*	*micans*																		
C00028	Zhou, M.J. and Elbrachter, M.	1994	Diurnal vertical migrations of two dinoflagellates.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 25(2), 173-178.(in Chinese with English abstract)			1				*Alexandrium*	*lusitanicum*	*Y-100*																	
C00029	Zhou, M.J., Yan, T. and Elbrachter, M.	1997	Study on growth of two bloom-forming dinoflagellates.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 28(4), 343-647. (in Chinese with English abstract)			1				*Alexandrium*	*lusitanicum*	*Y-100*																	
C00030	Zhou, C.X. and Wu, Y.L.	1999	The trigger and regulation mechanism of dinoflagellate red tide and its toxin and metabolism pathway of nitrogen in *Noctiluca scintillans* .	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 30(4), 454-459. (in Chinese with English abstract)			1				*Dinophysis*	sp.	*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Gambierdiscus*	*toxicus*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Ostreposis*	spp.	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*						
C00031	Wu, Y.L., Guo, Y.J. and Zhang ,Y.S.	1995	Distributional characteristics of chlorophyll-a and primary productivity in the Yellow Sea.	The Yellow Sea, 1, 81-92.	1																									
C00032	Wu, Y.L., Zhang, Y.S. and Zhou, C.X.	2000	Phytoplankton distribution and community structure in the East China Sea (ECS) continental shelf.	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 18(1), 74-79.	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	*affinis*	*Thalassionema*	*nitashiodes*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Chaetoceros*	*compressus*	*Chaetoceros*	*deblis*	*Chaetoceros*	*messanensis*	*Chaetoceros*	*laciniosus*	*Pytocytis*	*fusiformis*	*Ceratium*	*contortus*
C00033	Li, F.D., Zhang, C. and Zou, J.H.	1996	Role of bacteria in the growth process of phytoplankton.	Marine Sciences, 6, 30-33. (in Chinese)			1				*Asteronella*	*glacialis*	*Protogonyanla*	*tamarensis*	*Cytophaga*	sp.	*Pseudomonas*	*stutzeri*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*										
C00034	Pu, X.M. and Wu, Y.L.	2000	Review of nutrients limitation of phytoplankton.	Marine Sciences, 24(2), 27-30. (in Chinese)			1				*Melosira*	*binderana*	*Phaeodactylum*	*tricornutum*	*Microcystis*	sp.	*Synedra*	*ulna*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Asterionella*	*formosa*	*Pseudoanabae*	*catenata*	*Ankistrodesmu*	*falcatus*	*Selenastrum*	*capricornutum*	*Chaetoceros*	*affinis*
C00035	Hao, J.H., Huo, W.Y. and Yu, Z.M.	2000	Preliminary study on red tide occurrence in relation to nutritional condition in aquaculture seawater of Jiaozhou Bay.	Marine Sciences, 24(4), 37-40. (in Chinese)		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Biddulphia*	*aurita*																
C00036	Zou, J.Z., Zhou, M.J., Yu, Z.M. and Lin, R.G.	1999	Eutrophication and harmful algae bloom of culture waters.	in "Prevention and Improvement of Marine Culture Ecological Environment", Shandong Science and Technology Press, 74-131. (in Chinese)	1	1	1		1		*Gymnodinium*	*aurolenmd*	*Phaeodactylum*	*tricornutum*	*Pseudonitzschi*	*closterium*	*Gymnodinium*	sp.	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	*compressus*	*Ch.*	*lorenzianus*	*Pseudonitzschi*	*pungens*
C00037	Lin, R.G.	1996	Review of the assessing methods for coastal eutrophication.	Marine Environmental Science, 15(2), 28-31. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1																								
C00038	Lin, R.G. and Zou, J.Z.	1997	Consequences and countermeasures of coastal eutrophication.	Marine Environmental Science, 16(3), 71-75. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1																					
C00039	Huang, L.M., Qian, H.L. and Li, J.R.	1994	Preliminary studies on the relationship between chlorophyll and environment factors in Dapeng bay	Acta Oceanologica Sinica, 25, 197-205. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Prorocentrum*	*sigmoides*	*Thalassiosire*	*subtilis*	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Alexandrium*	spp.				
C00040	Lin, R.G. and Wu, J.Y. et al.	1997	Eutrophication and its countermeasures in shrimp ponds.	Acta Oceanol. Sinica, 19(6), 127-133. (in Chinese)					1		*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Prorocentrum*	spp.																
C00041	Gu. T.X., Xu, X.Y., Dai, M.Y and Zhou, C.N	1988	Nitrogen migration in the Haihe River mouth area of the Bohai Bay.	Studia Marina Sinica, 29, 45-55. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1																								
C00042	Dai, M.Y., Zhou, C.N, Gu, T.X and Xu, X.Y.	1988	The characteristics of distribution of phosphorus in the Haihe River estuary of the Bohai Bay.	Studia Marina Sinica, 29, 57-64. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1																								
C00043	Lin, R.G. and Wu, J.Y.	1992	Forms of inorganic phosphorus in the sediments near the Huanghe River estuary.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 23(4), 387-395. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1																								
C00044	Lin, R.G. and Wu, J.Y.	1992	Distributions of total, inorganic and organic phosphorus in the sediments near the Huanghe River estuary.	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 10(3), 204-214.		1																								
C00045	Lin, R.G. and Wu, J.Y.	1994	Adsorption and desorption of phosphorus by the sediments.	Acta Oceanol. Sinica, 16(4), 82-90. (in Chinese)		1					*Heterocapsa*	*cirqularisquam*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
C00046	Shen, Z.L., Liu, X.J. and Lu, J.P.	1989	Inorganic nitrogen and phosphaet in estuary of the Huanghe River and its near waters.	Studia Marina Sinica, 30, 51-79. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1																								
C00047	Shen, Z.L., Liu, X.J and Lu, J.P.	1991		Acta Oceanol. Sinica, 19(6), 127-133. (in Chinese with English abstract)	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00048	Zhao, W.H., Jiao, N.Z. and Zhao, Z.X.	2000	Distribution and variation of nutrients in the Yantai Sishili Bay cultivated water.	Marine Sciences, 24(4), 31-34. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1																								
C00049	Zhao, W.H., Jiao, N.Z. and Zhao, Z.X.	2000	Forms of nitrogen in the Yantai Sishili Bay cultivated water.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 31(1), 53-59. (in Chinese with English abstract)	1																									
C00050	Zhao, W.H.	2000	New advances in studies on marine colloid.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica,, 31(2), 221-229. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1																					

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (China)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Souce	Category: Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	Species Name: 1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
C00051	Zhang, J.S. and Shen, Z.L.	1997	A study of changes in nutrient structure of Jiaozhou Bay.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 28(5), 529-535. (in Chinise with English abstract)		1																								
C00052	Shen, Z.L.	1993	A study on the relationships of the nutrients near the Changjiang River estuary with the flow of the Chang Jiang River water.	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 11(3), 260-267.		1																								
C00053	Yu, R.C. and Zhou, M.J.	1998	Advances in research of paralytic shellfish poisoning.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 29(3), 330-338. (in Chinese with English abstract)						1																				
C00054	Yan, T., Zhou, M.J. and Zeng, C.K.	2000	Reviews of studies on toxic dinoflagellate *Pfiesteria piscicida*.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 31(1), 110-116. (in Chinese with English abstract)						1	*Pfiesteria*	*piscicida*																		
C00055	Fu, M., Yan, T., Li, J., Yu, R.C. and Zhou, M.J.	2000	The effect of *Alexandrium tamarense* on development of *Argopecten irradians concentricus* larvae.	Marine, Sciences, 24(3), 8-11. (in Chinese)			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gyrodinium*	*CF.Aureolum*	*Alexandrium*	*minutum*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Chrysoc*	*hromulina polylepis*										
C00057	Zhou, M.J., Li, J., Luckas, B., Yu, R.C., Yan, T., Hummert, C. and Kastrup,	1999	A recent shellfish toxin investigation in China.	Mar. Pollut. Bull., 39, 331-334.	1						*Gymnodinium*	sp.	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Protogonyaulax*															
C00058	Yu, R.C., Zhou, M.J., Qian, P.Y., Li, J., Yan, T. and Fu, M.	2000	A try to understand how nutrients control toxin production in *Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, XX.		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00059	Wu, Y.L. and Zhou, C.X.	1997	Dinoflagellates red tide impacts on marine environment and countermeasures.	Marine Environmental Science, 16(4), 59-63. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1		*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*	*Scrippsiella*	spp.	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens V.mul*	*Alexandrium*	*acatenella*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*cohorticula*	*Alexandrium*	*fundynes*	*Alexandrium*	*fraterculus*
C00060	Zhou, C.X. and Yan, X.J.	2000	Toxic mechanism of marine phytoplanktons and the biochemical aspects of their toxins.	Marine Sciences, 24(5), 23-26. (in Chinese)		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Aphanizomeno*	*flos-aquae*	*Alexandrium*	*catenatum*	*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Jania*	sp.	*Alteromonas*	*pseudomonas*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*fundyense*	*Pseudo-nitzshi*	*tiseries*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*
C00061	Yu, Z.M., Zou, J.Z., Ma, X.N. and Li, Q.S.	1993	The chemical means of controlling red tides.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 24(3), 314-318. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1		*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
C00062	Huo, W.Y., Hao, J.H., Yu, Z.M. and Li, Q.S.	1999	A review of harmful red tide numerical analysis.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 30(5), 569-574. (in Chinese with English abstract)						1																				
C00063	Yu, Z.M., Sun, X.X., Song, X.X. and Zhang, B.	1999	Clay surface modification and its coagulation of red tide organisms.	Chinese Science Bulletin, 44(7), 617-620.		1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
C00064	Yu, Z.M. and Subba Rao, D.V.	1998	Impact of germanium on the growth of *Pseudonitzschia pungens f. multiseries* and the production of algal toxin.	Chinese Science Bulletin, 43(24), 2091-2094.		1					*Pseudonitzschia*	*pungens f. multiseries*																		
C00065	Yu, Z.M., Zou, J.Z. and Ma, X.N.	1994	A more effective clay for removing red tide organisms.	J. Natural Disasters, 3(2), 105-109. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1		*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*														
C00066	Yu, Z.M. Zou, J.Z. and Ma, X.N.	1994	Application of clays to removal of red tide organisms 1. Coagulation of red tide Organisms with clays.	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 12(3), 193-200.					1		*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																
C00067	Yu, Z.M., Zou, J.Z. and Ma, X.N.	1994	Application of clays to removal of red tide organisms 2. Coagulation of different species of red tide organisms with montmorillonite and effect of clay pretreatment.	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 12(4), 316-324.					1		*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*												
C00068	Yu, Z.M., Zou, J.Z. and Ma, X.N.	1995	Application of clays to removal of red tide organisms 3. The coagulation of kaolin on red tide organisms.	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 13(1), 62-70.					1		*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*												
C00069	Yu, Z.M., Zou, J.Z. and Ma, X.N.	1994	A new method to improve the capability of clays for removing red tide organisms.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 25(2), 226-232. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1		*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
C00070	Yu Z.M., Zou J.Z., Ma X.N., Wang L.X.	1995	Study on the kinetics of clays removing red tide organisms.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 26(1), 1-6. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1		*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
C00071	Yu, Z.M., Sun, X.X., Song, X.X. and Zhang, B.,Sun, X.X.	1999	Clay surface modification and its coagulation of red tide organisms.	Chinese Science Bulletin, 44(2), 308-311. (in Chinese)		1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
C00072	Li, Q.S., Yu, Z.M., Zhang B., Zhang, Y.S. and Ma X.N.	1998	A study on optimium conditions for the removal of red tide organisms by modified clays.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 29(3), 313-317. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1		*Phaeodactylum*	*triconutum*	*Gymnodinium*		*Nitzschia*	*closterium*	*Euglena*	sp.												
C00073	Sun, X.X., Song, X.X., Zhang, B. and Yu, Z.M.	1999	A study on the coagulation of clay-MMH system with red tide organisms.	Marine Science, 2, 46-49. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Nitzchia*	*closterum*																
C00074	Yu, Z.M. and Subba Rao, D.V.	1998	Impact of halloysite on growth of *Psuedonitzschia pungens f. multiseries* and production of algal toxin	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 29(1), 47-52. (in Chinese with English abstract)					1		*Pseudonitzschia*																			
C00075	Yu, Z.M., Ma, X.N. and Xie, Y.	1995	Study of main nutrients absorption on clays in seawater.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 26(2), 208-214. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1																								
C00076	Yu, Z.M. and Subba Rao, D.V.	1998	Impact of germanium on the growth of *Pseudonitzschia pungens f. multisetries* and the production of algal toxin.	Chinese Science Bulletin, 43(21), 2311-2314. (in Chinese)		1					*Nitzschia*	*pungens*																		
C00077	Waser, N.A., Yu, Z.M. Yin, K.D., Nielsen, B., Harrison, P.J., Turpin,	1999	Nitrogen isotopic fractionation during a simulated diatom spring bloom: importance of N-starvation in controlling fractionation.	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 179, 291-296.							*Thalassiosira*	spp.	*Coscinodiscus*	spp.	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Skeletonema*	spp.	*Pavlova*	spp.										
C00078	Waser, N.A, Yin, K.D. Yu, Z.M., Tada, K., Harrison, P.J., Turpin, D.H. and	1998	Nitrogen isotope fractionation during nitrate, ammonium and urea uptake by marine diatoms and coccolithophores under various conditions of N availability.	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 169, 29-41.		1					*Emiliania*	*huxleyi*	*Chaetoceros*	*debillis*	*Thalassiosira*	*pseudonana*														
C00079	Zou, J.Z.	1981	Study on eutrophication and red tide problems in Chinese coastal waters.	in "Collected Papers on Marine Science Environmental Pollution symposium", Ocean Press, 245.						1																				
C00080	Zeng, C.K., Zou, J.Z.,Dong,L.P.,Qin,B.P.	1984	A preliminary study of the red tide organisms in BOHAI gulf	in "Proc. Ocean. and Limnol. Environ. Poll. Symp.", Science Press, Beijing, 98-99.				1			*Trichodesmium*	*erythracum*	*Trichodesmium*	*thiebautii*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*														
C00081	Zou, J.Z. et al.	1989	Species succession and proliferating competition of red tide organisms in Bohai Bay.	in "Collected Papers on Red Tide Research Symposium", Ocean Press, 8-9.			1				*Chaetoceros*	*affinis*	*Rhizosolenia*	*setigera*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Dinophysis*	*accuminata*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*	*Peridinium*	*conicum*	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Ceratium*	*fucus*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*
C00082	Zou, J.Z. et al.	1989	Study on red tide species in Chinese coastal waters 2: Ecophysiological features study on *Skeletonema costatum* .	in "Collected Papers on Red Tide Research Symposium", Ocean Press, 9.			1				*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
C00083	Zou, J.Z. Gao,S.W.,Dong,L.P.	1989	Study on red tide species in Chinese coastal waters 3: Ecological distribution features study on *Noctiluca scintillans* .	in "Collented Papers on Red Tide Research Symposium", Ocean Press, 10.			1				*Noctiluca*	*milialis*																		
C00084	Zou, J.Z.	1988	Status of nutrition and its relationship with red tides in estuaries of Yangtze River, Yellow River and Haihe River.	in "The Second Symposium on Marine Ecology of China", N/A.						1																				
C00085	Ji, C.H. and Zou, J.Z.	1992	The study on the growth features of *Prorocentrum minimum* .	in "Collected Papers and Abstracts of the Third Symposium of Marine and Hydrological Environment", 82.			1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
C00086	Wu, Y.L and Zou, J.Z.	1992	Studies on population dynamic of *Prorocentrum minimum* .	in "Collected Papers and Abstracts of the Third Symposium of Marine and Hydrological Environment", 89. (in Chinese)			1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
C00087	Shi, Y.B.	1992	A preliminary study on species of *Skeletonema costatum* along Chinese coast and the biological features in Jiaozhou Bay.	in "Collected Papers and Abstracts of the Third Symposium of Marine and Hydrological Environment", 79. (in Chinese)			1				*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
C00088	Shi, Y.B.,Zhang,Y.S.,Zou,J.Z.	1992	Preliminary study on a red tide dinoflagellate cyst.	in "Collected Papers and Abstracts of the Third Symposium of Marine and Hydrological Environment", 58. (in Chinese)				1			*Alexandrium*	sp.																		
C00089	Elbrachter, M., Zhang, C., Simon, N. and Medlin, L.	1997	Taxonomy of benthic species on *Prorocentrum* Ehrenberg (Dinophyceae).	in "The 8th International Conference on HAB - abstracts, Vigo, Spain", N/A.																										
C00090	Yan, T. Gerds, G., Elbrachter, M. and Donner, G.	1997	Toxicity studies on *Alexandrium* and *Prorocentrum* species using *Artemia salina* .	in "Harmful Algae (eds by Reguera, B., Blanco, J., Fernandez, M.L. and Wyatt, T.)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, N/A.		1					*Alexandrium*	*lusitanicum*	*Alexandrium*	*ostenfeldii*	*Alexandrium*	*minutum*	*Alexandrium*	*fundyense*	*Alexandrium*	*monilarum*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Prorocentrum*	*lima*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Procentrum*	*indet*	*Procentrum*	*redfeldii*
C00091	Han, X.T.	2004	HAB species in Jeaozhou Bay and the features of distribution.	in "Marine Sciences", *28*(2),49–53.(in chinese)			1				*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Asterionella*	*japonica*	*Asterionellopsis*	*glacialis*	*Chaetoceros*	*lorenzianus*	*Coscinodiscus*	sp.	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*								
C00092	Zhang, C., Schutt, E., Elbrachter, M. and Zou, J.Z.	1996	Studies on identification of *Prorocentrum* spp. with molecular techniques.	in "Proceedings of 8th symposium in 4th Chinese Phycology Society Member Meetings", N/A. (in Chinese)						1	*Prorocentrum*	*redfieldii*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Prorocentrum*	*arcuatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*												
C00093	Wu,Y.L., Zhou, C.X., Zhang,Y.S,		Circadian rhythm of mitosis and temporal and spacial distribution of *Noctiluca scintillans* .				1				*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00094	Han, X.T., Zou, J.H. and Zhang Y.S.	1999	The species of HABs in Jiaozhou Bay and their distribution features	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A.			1				*Coscinodiscus*	spp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Rhizosolenia*	*delicatula*	*Chaetoceros*	*lorenzianus*	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*	*Asterionella*	*japonica*						
C00095	Pu, X.M., Wu, Y.L. and Zhang Y.S.	2000	Nutrient limitation of phytoplankton in the Changjiang Estuary	in "ACTA OCEANOLOGICA SINICA", 22,(4)60-66. (in Chinese)	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
C00096	Zhang, Y.S.,Wu, Y.L., Zou, J.Z., Yu, Z.m., Pu, X. m	2002	A red tide caused by diatom *Eucampia zoodiacus* in the JIAOZHOU BAY	Oceanologia et limnologia sinica,33(1)55-61. (in Chinese)	1						*Eucampia*	*zoodiacus*																		
C00097	Zhang Y.S., Wu, Y.L., Zou, J.Z., Zhang, J.H. and Han, X.T.	1999	The relationship between the profiles of chl-a distribution and the occurrence of red tide in Jiaozhou Bay.	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A.						1																				
C00098	Zhou, C.G. and Wu, Y.L.	1995	The studies on the ecological conditions of HABs organisms in Huanghe Estuary and the nearby sea areas.	in "Proceedings of 8th symposium in 4th Chinese Phycology Academy Member Meetings", XX.			1				*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Actinocyclus*	*ehrenberg*	*Rhizosolenia*	*stolterfothii*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Peridinium*	*elegans*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*						
C00099	Wu, Y.L., Zhou, C.G. and Zhang, Y.S.	1999	Studies on the cause of formation of *Gymnodinium sanguineum* bloom in Yantai Sishili Bay during summer 1998.	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A. (in Chinese)	1						*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*																		
C00100	Zhang, Y.S., Zhang, C. and Zou, J.Z.	1999	The variation and control factors of chl-a in shrimp pool in Jiaozhou Bay.	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A.						1																				
C00101	Zhang, C., Zhang, Y.S. and Zou, J.Z.	1999	The population dynamics and its influent factors of *Skeletonema costatum* in Jianozhou Bay marine culture areas.	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A. (in Chinese)		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (China)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Souce	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
C00102	Zhou, C.G., Yan, X.J., Wu, Y.L. and Zou, J.Z.	1999	Ultraviolet resistance compounds in HABs species.	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A.						1	*Phaeodactylum*	*tricornutum*	*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*								
C00103	Zhou, C.G.	1999	The effect of temperature and salinity on the population growth of *Noctiluca scintillans* .	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", XX.		1					*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00104	Zhou, M.J., Li, J., Yu, R.C., Yan, T. and Fu, M.	1999	Advances in Research of Phycotoxins.	Chinese Journal of Marine Drugs, 18(3), 48-54						1																				
C00105	Yu, R.C., Zhou, M.J., Qian, P.Y., Li, J., Yan, T. and Fu, M.	2000	Understanding the effects of nutrients on toxin production in *Alexandrium tamarense*.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms", 303-307. (in Chinese)			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00106	Yu, R.C., Zhou, M.J. and Qian, P.Y.	1999	A preliminary study on biotrans formation of PSP toxins in *Perna viridis* .	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A. (in Chinese)			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00107	Li, J., Yu, R.C., Zhou, M.J., Kastrup, S. and Luckas, B.	1999	A preliminary investigation of DSP distribution along Chinese coast	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A. (in Chinese)			1																							
C00108	Yan, T., Zhou, M. J., Fu, M., Wang L. P.	1999	Toxic effect of *Alexandrium tamarense* on bivalves.	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", G38. (in Chinese)			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00109	Yan, T., Fu, M., Wang, Y.F., Yu, R.C., Li, J. and Zhou, M.J.	2002	The effect of the dinoflagellate on *Alexandrium tamarense* on early development of *Chlamys farreri* .	in "Acta Scientiae Circumstantiae", 22(2),241~246. (in Chinese)			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Heterosigma*	*carterae*	*Phaeodactylum*	*tricornutum*	*Isochrysis*	*galbana*												
C00110	Fu, M., Yan, T. and Zhou, M.J.	1999	The effect of *Alexandrium tamarense* on clearance rate of *Mytilus edulis* .	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A. (in Chinese)		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00111	Fu, M., Yan, T., Li, J., Yu, R.C. and Zhou, M.J.	2001	Studies on PSP toxin accumulation, transformation and elimination in *Mytilus edulis* .	Oceanologia et limnologia sinica,32,(4),420-427			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00112	Fu, M., Yan, T. and Zhou, M.J.	2000	Advances in the study of the effects of PSP on marine shellfish and its accelerating detoxification.	in "Journal of Fisheries of China",24(4),382~387.(in chinese)			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*excavatum*														
C00113	Wang, Y.F., Yu, R.C., Li, J., Zhou, M.J., Fu, M. and Yan, T.	1999	Influence of temperature on the accumulation process of *Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A.						1	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00114	Yan, T. and Zhou, M.J.	1999	The effects of *Heterosigma akashiwo* on swimming ability of *Artemia salina* .	in "1st Conference on HAB management and mitigation - abstracts, May, 1999, Subic Bay, Philippines", 30.		1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
C00115	Wang, Y.F., Li, J., Yu, R.C., Zhou, M.J., Fu, M. and Yan, T.	1999	Influence of salinity on the accumulation process of *Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A.						1	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00116	Fu, M., Yan, T. and Zhou, M.J.	2000	The effects of dinoflagellate on *Alexandrium tamarense* on early development of scallops.	in "The 9th International Conference on HAB - abstracts, Tasmania, Australia", N/A.			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00117	Yu, R.C. and Zhou, M.J.	2000	A try to understand how nutrients control toxin production in *Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "The 9th International Conference on HAB - abstracts, Tasmania, Australia", N/A.		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00118	Qian, P.Y. and Yan, T.	2000	Combined effects of light, salinity and intensity of illumination on the growth of *Heterosigma akashiwo* , *Alexandrium tamarense* and *Skeletonema costatum* .	in "The 9th International Conference on HAB - abstracts, Tasmania, Australia", N/A.		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
C00119	Chen, J.C. and Zhou, M.J.	2000	What should we do after the severe 1998 HAB event in Hong Kong?	in "The 9th International Conference on HAB - abstracts, Tasmania, Australia", N/A.						1																				
C00120	Sun,X.X., Zhang, B. and Yu, Z.M.	1999	Coagulation of PSAS on various red tide organisms.	in "Proceedings of HABs Projects supported by Natural Science Foundation of China", N/A. (in Chinese)						1																				
C00121	Cao, X.H., Sun, X.X. and Yu, Z.M.	2001	Prospects of organic coagulant in red tide treatment.	in "Marine science",volume25, 5,12-14. (in Chinese)					1																					
C00122	Sun, X.X., Zhang, B. and Yu, Z.M.	2002	Preparation of PSAS and its application in HAB prevention.	in "Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology",13(11),1468~1470 . (in Chinese)					1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Thalassiosira*	*subtilis*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
C00123	Song, X.X., Yu, Z.M. and Sun, X.X.	2000	Study on the kinetics of clay-MMH system on coagulation of red tide organisms	Oceanologia et limnologia sinica,31,(4),434-440						1	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
C00124	Sun, X.X., Zhang, B. and Li, Q.S.	2001	Toxicity study of anti-HABs agents on *Penaeus chinensis* .	in "Marine science bulletin",3(1),51~54. (in Chinese)			1				*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																
C00125	Yu, Z.M., Zou, J.Z., Ma, X. and Rao, S.	1994	Efficacy of clays in mitigation of red tides.	in "Proceedings of the Fourth Canadian Workshop on Harmful Marine Algae (ed by Forbes, J.R.)", Fisheries and Oceans, 68.			1				*Pseudonitzschia*	*pungens*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*												
C00126	Yu, Z. M., Zou, J.Z. and Sun, X.X.	2000	Progress of harmful algal bloom (HAB) mitigation with clays in China	in "The 9th International Conference on HAB - abstracts Tasmania Australia", 484-487.		1					*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																
C00127	Yu, Z.M. and Zou, J.Z.	2000	Progress of studies on harmful algal blooms (HAB) and mitigation with clays in China.	in "Proceedings on the Inter-state Symposium on the evaluation on the mitigation capability of clay and Yellow Loess at the harmful algal blooms and their impacts on marine ecosystem", Pusan, Korea.					1																					
C00128	Zhou, M.J., Zhu, M.Y. and Zhang, J.	2001	Status of harmful algal blooms and related research activities in China. Chin.	Bull. Life Science, 13(2), 54-59. (in Chinese)						1	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*mians*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarensis*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*	*Trichodesmium*	sp.	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*
C00129	Wu, Y.L., Zhou, C.X., Zhang, Y.S., Pu, X.M. and Li, W.H.	2001	Evolution and causes of formation of *Gymnodinium sanguineum* bloom in Yantai Sishili Bay.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 32(2), 159-167. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*																		
C00130	Huo, W.Y., Yu, Z.M., Zou, J.Z., Song, X.X. and Hao, J.H.	2001	Outbreak of *Skeletonema costatum* red tide and its relations to environmental factors in Jiaozhou Bay.	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 32(3), 311-318. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
C00131	Pu, X.M., Wu, Y.L. and Zhang Y.S.	2000	Nutrient limitation of phytoplankton in the Changjiang Estuary 1.Condition of Nutrient limitation in autumn.	Acta Oceanol. Sinica, 22(4), 60-66. (in Chinese with English abstract)	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
C00132	Pu, X.M., Wu, Y.L. and Zhang Y.S.	2001	Nutrient limitation of phytoplankton in the Changjiang Estuary 2.Condition of Nutrient limitation in spring.	Acta Oceanol. Sinica, 23(3), 57-65. (in Chinese with English abstract)	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Coscinodiscus*	spp.	*Chaetoceros*	*abormis*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Ditylum*	*brightwellii*	*Biddulphia*	*sinensis*	*Scenedesmus*	spp.	*Pediastrum*	spp.				
C00133	Zhou, C.X. and Yan, X.J.	2001	New observations on the meiotic process in the marine dinoflagellate *Noctiluca scintillans* (Noctilucales, Dinophyceae).	Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol., 19(4), 289-295.			1				*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00134	Yan, T., Zhou, M.J., Zou, J.Z. and Qian, P.Y.	2001	Preliminary studies on red tide formation mechanism in Hong Kong and Pearl River Estuary.	Acta Ecologica Sinica, 21(10), 1634-1641. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Alexandrium*	sp.																		
C00135	Fu, M., Yan, T. and Zhou, M.J.	2000	Advances in the study of the effect of PSP on marine shellfish and its accelerating detoxification.	J. Fish. China, 24(4), 382-387. (in Chinese)						1	*Alexandrium*	*tamarensis*	*Alexandrium*	*calenella*	*Alexandrium*	*excavatum*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*												
C00136	Yan, T., Fu, M., Li, J., Yu, R.C. and Zhou, M.J.	2001	Accumulation, transformation and elimination of PSP in *Mytilus edulis* .	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 32(4), 420-427. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00137	Yan, T., Zhou, M.J., Fu, M., Wang, Y.F, Yu, R.C. and Li, J.	2001	Inhibition of egg hatching success and larvae survival of the scallop, Chlamys farreri, associated with exposure to cells and cell fragments of the dinoflagellate *Alexandrium tamarense* .	Toxicon, 39, 1239-1244.		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*minutum*	*Phaeodactylum*	*tricornutum*	*Heterosigma*	*carterae*	*Chrysochromu*	*polylepis*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*								
C00138	Yan, T., Tan, Z.J., Li, J., Zhang, Y.S., Yu, R.C., Wang, Y.F. and Zhou, M.J.	2001	A preliminary study on toxicity evaluation of HAB using bioassay - Some bioassay methods used in an HAB event in Jiaozhou Bay.	Marine Environmental Science, 20(3), 5-8. (in Chinese with English abstract)			1				*Cerataulina*	*pelagica*	*Chlorella*	sp.	*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*	*Cylotella*	*meneghiniana*	*Eucampia*	*zoodiacus*	*Streptotheca*	*thamesis*	*Bacillaria*	*paradoxa*	*Nitzschia*	sp.	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*
C00139	Yan, T. and Zhou, M.J.	2001	Proposal of strengthening on toxicity and impacting assessment of HAB events.	Marine Science, 25(4), 55-56. (in Chinese)						1	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																
C00140	Lam, C.W.Y. and Ho, K.C.	1989	Red tides in Tolo Harbor, Hong Kong.	in "Red tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by Okaichi, T., Anderson, D.M. and Nemoto, T.)", Elsevier, New York, 49-52.	1						*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*sigmoides*	*Gymnodinium*	sp.	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*										
C00141	Su, H.M., Liao, I.C. and Chiang, Y.M.	1989	A toxic dinoflagellate first recorded in Taiwan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by Okaichi, T., Anderson, D.M. and Nemoto, T.)", Elsevier, New York, 85-88.			1				*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
C00142	Lin, Y.S.	1989	The dominant red tide organisms in the Zhujiang Estuary, China.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by Okaichi, T., Anderson, D.M. and Nemoto, T.)", Elsevier, New York, 105-108.		1					*Eucampia*	*zoodiacus*	*Chaetoceros*	*pseudocurviseti*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Ceratium*	*breve*	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Ceratium*	*furca*						
C00143	Wang, Z.	1989	Evaluation of water quality in the Zhujiang Estuary, China.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by Okaichi, T., Anderson, D.M. and Nemoto. T.)", Elsevier, New York, 109-112.		1																								
C00144	Wong, P.S.	1989	The occurrence and distribution of red tides in Hong Kong - Applications in red tide management.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by Okaichi, T., Anderson, D.M. and Nemoto, T.)", Elsevier, New York, 125-128.					1		*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*sigmoides*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Gymnodinium*	*simplex*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Gymnodinium*	*viridescens*
C00146	Lam, C.W.Y., Kodama, M., Chan, D.K.O., Ogata, T., Sato, S. and Ho, K.C.	1989	Paralytic shellfish toxicity in shellfish in Hong Kong.	in "Red tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by Okaichi, T., Anderson, D.M. and Nemoto, T.)". Elsevier, New York, 455-458.			1				*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Protogonyaula*	spp.	*Pyrodinium*	*bahamense*												
C00148	Zhu,M.Y., Li, R.X., Mu, X.Y., Ji,R.B.	1997	Harmful algal Blooms in China Seas	Ocean Research, 19(2), 173-184.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Prorocentrum*	sp.	*Alexandrium*	sp.	*Gonyaulax*	sp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*	*Trichodesmium*	sp.	*Chattonella*	*marina*				
C00149	Watts, J.C.D.	1973	Further Observations on the Hydrology of the Hong Kong Territorial Waters.	Hong Kong Fish. Bull., 3, 9-35.	1																									
C00150	Chen, Y.	1982	Analysis of the red tide of *Trichodesmium* in Dong Hai of China in the year 1972.	Journal of Fisheries of China, 6(2), 181-189. (in Chinese with English abstract)	1						*Trichodesmium*	*hildebrandtii*	*Trichodesmium*	*thiebautii*	*Trichodesmium*	*erythraeum*														
C00151	Dickman, M.D.	2001	Hong Kong's worst red tide induced fish kill (March - April 1998).	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.F., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 58-61.	1						*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*																		
C00152	Hodgkiss, I.J. and Yang, Z.B.	2001	New and dominant species from Sam Xing Wan, Sai Kung during the 1998 massive fish killing red tide in Hong Kong.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 62-65.				1			*Gyrodinium*	sp.	*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Pseudo-nitzsch*	*pseudodelicati*
C00153	Zhen, B.Y. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	2001	Early 1998 massive fish kills and associated phytoplankton in port shelter waters, Hong Kong.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds. by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 70-73.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	spp.														

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (China)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Souce	Category: Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	Species Name: 1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
C00154	Yin, K., Tang, V.W.Y., Qian, P.Y., Chen, J. and Wu, M.C.S.	2001	Spatial and temporal distribution of red tides in Hong Kong waters during 1983-1998.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 74-77.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*	*Gyrodinium*	*splendens*	*Thalassiosira*	spp.	*Prorocentrum*	*sigmoidens*						
C00155	Huo, W.Y., Shu, J.J. and Chwang, A.T.	2001	On numerical analysis of harmful algal blooms.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 186-189.		1																								
C00156	Hsieh, D.P.H., Chamg, G.H. and Huxtable, S.	2001	Total production of C2 toxin by*Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 265-267.			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00157	Yu, R.C., Zhou, M.J, Qian, P.Y., Li, J., Yan, T. and Fu, M.	2001	Understanding the effects of nutrients on toxin production in *Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 303-307.		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00158	Hodgkiss, I.J., Lu, S. and Qi, Y.	2001	Harmful algal blooms in Hong Kong waters - where are they from?	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 454-456.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Proboscia*	*alata*	*Trichodesmium*	*erythraeum*	*Ceratium*	*furca*
C00159	Lu, S., Hodgkiss, I.J. Qi, Y. and Wang, H.	2001	Similar blooms but different results - a mitigation experience.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn,S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 458-460.					1		*Phaeocystis*	*globosa*																		
C00160	Yu, Z.M., Sun, X.X. and Zou, J.Z.	2001	Progress of harmful algal bloom (HAB) mitigation with clays in China.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 484-487.					1		*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*												
C00161	Qi, Y.Z, Zheng, L., Lu, S.H and Qian, H.L.	1996	The ecology and occurrence of harmful algal blooms in the South China Sea.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y. and Fukuyo, Y.)", IOC of UNESCO, 33-36.		1					*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Distephanus*	*speculum*	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Nitzschia*	*lorenzianus*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Rhizosonenia*	spp.	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*
C00162	Wang, Z.D. and Chen, X.	1996	A study on population dynamics of*Noctiluca scintillans* and its red tides occurred at Dapeng Bay, China.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y. and Fukuyo, Y.)", IOC of UNESCO, 37-40.		1					*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00163	Dickman, M. and Zhang, F.	1999	Mid-ocean exchange of container vessel ballast water. 2: Effects of vessel type in the transport of diatoms and dinoflagellates from Manzanillo, Mexico, to Hong Kong, China.	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 176, 253-262.	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Rhizosolenia*	spp.	*Ceratium*	spp.	*Conyaulax*	*spiniera*								
C00164	Zhang, F. and Dickman, M.	1999	Mid-Ocean exchange of container vessel ballast water. 1: Seasonal factors affecting the transport of harmful diatoms and dinoflagellates.	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 176, 243-251.	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Gymnodinium*	sp.								
C00165	Yin, K., Harrison, P.J., Chen, J., Huang, W. and Qian, P.Y.	1999	Red tides during spring 1998 in Hong Kong: is El Nino responsible?	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 187, 289-294.		1					*Gyrodinium*	*aureolum*																		
C00166	Yin, K., Qian, P.Y., Chen, J.C., Hsieh, D.P.H. and Harrison, P.J.	2000	Dynamics of nutrients and phytoplankton biomass in the Pearl River estuary and adjacent waters of Hong Kong during summer: preliminary evidence for phosphorus and silicon limitation.	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 194, 295-305.																										
C00167	Zhen, B.Y., Takayama, H., Matsuoka, K. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	2000	Karenia digitata sp. nov. (Gymnodiniales, Dinophyceae), a new harmful algal bloom species from the coastal waters of west Japan and Hong Kong.	Phycol., 39(6), 463-470.				1			*Karenia*	*digitata*																		
C00168	Qi, Y.Z., Zhang, Z., Hong, Y., Lu, S., Zhu, C. and Li, Y.	1993	Occurrence of red tides on the coasts of China.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 43-46.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*								
C00169	Chen, Y.Q. and Gu, X.G.	1993	An ecological study of red tides in the East China Sea.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 217-221.	1	1					*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Ceratium*	*tripos*	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Peridinium*	*depressum*								
C00170	Qi, D., Huang, Y.J. and Wang, X.F.	1993	Toxic dinoflagellate red tide by a*Cochlodinium* sp. along the coast of Fujian, China.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, New York, 235-238.	1						*Cochlodinium*	sp.	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*												
C00171	Ho, K.C. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	1993	Characteristics of red tides caused by*Alexandrium catenella* (Whedon & Kofoid) Balech in Hong Kong.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 263-268.		1	1				*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																		
C00172	Su, H.M., Liao, I.C. and Chiang, Y.M.	1993	Mass mortality of prawn caused by*Alexandrium tamarense* blooming in a culture pond in Southern Taiwan.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 33-42.		1	1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00173	Xu, J., Zhu, M. and Liu, B.	1993	The formation and environmental characteristics of the largest red tide in North China.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 359-362.	1	1					*Gymnodinium*	sp.																		
C00174	Zhu, M. and Xu. J.	1993	Red tide in shrimp ponds along the Bohai Sea.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 363-370.	1	1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Coscinodiscus*	sp.	*Thalassionema*	*nitzschioides*	*Peridinium*	spp.												
C00175	Su, H.M., Chiang, Y.M. and Liao, I.C.	1993	Role of temperature, salinity and ammonia on the occurrence of the Taiwanese strain of*Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 837-842.			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
C00176	Wang, Z.	1993	Two methods of predicting red tides.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 843-848.	1																									
C00177	Xia, Z.W., Yu, B., Shi, J.H. and Wang, S.S.	1997	An ecological simulation model of red tide in Dapeng Bay	Chin. J. Ocean. Limnol., 28, 468-474. (in Chinese with English abstract)	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00178	Zhang, S.	1988		Acta Oceanol. Sinica, 10, 601-608. (in Chinese)							*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
C00179	Agriculture and Fisheries Department	1997	Marine water quality in Hong Kong in 1997, Chapter 14, Red tides.																											
C00180	Boland, M.P., Smillie, M.A., Chen, D.Z.X. and Holmes, C.F.B.	1993	A unified bioscreen for the detection of diarrheic shellfish toxins and microcystins in marine and freshwater environments	Toxicon, 31, 1393-1405.		1					*Microcystins*	*aeruginosa*																		
C00181	Cao, X.Z.	1983		Mar.Scie. Bull., 2, 121-123.	1						*Noctiluca*	*milialis*																		
C00182	Cao, X.Z.	1985		J. Marine Fisheries, 1, 76-77.																										
C00184	Chan, D.K.O. and Young, M.L.C.	1999	Occurrence of marine neurotoxins in seafood in Hong Kong.	in "The 1st conference on Harmful Algae Management and Mitigation, 10-14 May, 1999", Subic Bay, Philippines, p.8.																										
C00185	Chang, S.S. and Trench, R.K.	1982	Peridinin-chlorophyll a proteins from the symbiotic dinoflagellate *Symbiodinium microadriaticum* , Freudenthal	Proc. R. Soc. London, B215, 191-210.				1			*Symbiodinium*	*microadriaticum*																		
C00186	Chen, D.Z.X., Boland, M.P., Smillie, M.A., Klix, X., Ptak, C., Andersen, R.J.	1993	Identification of protein phosphatase inhibitors of the microcystin class in the marine environment	Toxicon, 31, 1407-1414.		1					*Microcystins*																			
C00188	Zhu, S. P. and Guo, Y. J.	1957	Studies on the genus*chaetoceros* ehrenberg from the fishing ground of the mackerel,*Pneumatophorus Japonicus* (houttuyn), off the Shan-tung coast from chefoo to weihai. Part 1.A systematic stud	Oceanologia et limnologia Sinica, 1, 27-94.				1			*Chaetoceros*	*tortissimus*	*Chaetoceros*	*brevis*	*Chaetoceros*	*seiracanthus*	*Chaetoceros*	*dibilis*	*Chaetoceros*	*anasiomosans*	*Chaetoceros*	*didymus*	*Chaetoceros*	*lorenzianus*	*Chaetoceros*	*castracanei*	*Chaetoceros*	*coarctatus*	*Chaetoceros*	*teres*
C00189	Dickman, M.	1996	A search for domoic acid producing diatoms in Hong Kong waters.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y. and Fukuyo, Y.)", IOC of UNESCO, 159-162.				1			*Pseudonitzschia*																			
C00190	Du, Q.	1989		in "Monograph of study on red tide (ed by Natural Science and Medicine)" J. Jinan Univ., 57-67. (in Chinese)																										
C00191	Fang, S.J.	1984	Preliminary research on redtide of up-stream sea-area of Zhejiang	Acta Oceanologica Sinica, 6, 408-414. (in Chinese)	1																									
C00192	Fei, H. N.	1952	The cause of red tides.	Science and Art, 22 (1), 1-3. (in Chinese)		1					*Peridinium*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillus*										
C00193	Gu, X.G.	1981		J. Marine Fisheries, 6, p.20.						1	*Exuviaella*	spp.	*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Amphidinium*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Noctiluca*	spp.	*Peridinium*	spp.	*Ceratium*	spp.	*Trichodesmium*	spp.	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Skeletonema*	spp.
C00194	Guo, Y.J.	1981	Studies on the planktonic*coscinodiscus* of the south China sea	Studia Marina Sinica, 18, 149-175.				1			*Coscinodiscus*	*nobilis*	*Coscinodiscus*	*astromphalus*	*Coscinodiscus*	*janischii*	*Coscinodiscus*	*radiatus*												
C00195	He, J.Y, Shi, Z.X., Zhang, Y.H., Liu, Y.D., Jiang, T.J., Yin, Y.W. and Qi,	1999	Morphological characteristics and toxins of*Phaeocystis pouchetii* (*Prymnesiophyceae*)	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 30, 172-179.			1				*Phaeocystis*	*cf.pouchetii*																		
C00196	Ho, K.C. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	1991	Red tides in subtropical waters: an overreview of their occurrence	Asian Marine Biology, 8, 5-23.	1						*Ceratium*	spp.	*Cochlodinium*	spp.	*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Exuviaella*	spp.	*Gambierdiscus*	spp.	*Glenodinium*	spp.	*Gonyaulax*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Olisthodiscus*	spp.	*Peridinium*	spp.
C00197	Ho, M.S. and Zubkoff, P.L.	1979	The effects of a*Cochlodinium heterolobatum* bloom on the survival and calcium uptake by larvae of the American oyster,*Crassostrea virginica* .	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by Taylor, D.L. and Selinger, H.H.)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 409-412.																										
C00198	Hodgkiss, I.J. and Ho, K.C.	1997	Are changes in N:P ratios in coastal waters the key to increased red tide blooms?	Hydrobiologia, 352, 141-147.						1																				
C00199	Holmes, P.R. and Lam, C.W.Y.	1985	Red tides in Hongkong Waters-response to a growing problem	Asian Marine Biology, 2, 1-10.	1						*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*gracile*	*Prorocentrum*	*sigmoides*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*						
C00201	Hong Kong Agriculture and Fishery Department	1999		Hong Kong Agriculture and Fishery Department Technical Report No.1, 31-51.																										
C00202	Hua, Z.A.	1989	Red tide in China coast and its countermeasure.	Marine Science Bulletin, 8(1),108-113. (in Chinese)					1		*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Trichodesmium*	*erythraeum*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micanr*	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Dactyliosolen*	*mediterraneus*	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Rhizosolenia*	*alata f.yracillin*
C00203	Hua, Z.	1994		Red tide disaster, Ocean Press, Beijing. (in Chinese)		1																								
C00204	Huang, J.M.C. and Wu, C.H.	1989	Pharmacological actions of brevetoxin from*Ptychodiscus brevis* on nerve membranes.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by Okaichi, T., Anderson, D.M. and Nemoto, T.)", Elsevier, New York, 379-382.																										
C00205	Huang, Y.H., Chu, J.H. and Qi, Y.Z.	1997	Multivariable analysis of*Skeletonema costatum* quantity in Yantian, Dapeng bay, the South China Sea	Oceanol. Liminol. Sinica, 28, 121-127.		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
C00206	Jiang, T., Yin, Y., Luo, Y., Chen, J. and Qi, Y.	2000	Paralytic shellfish toxins in shellfish from Daya and Dapeng Bay.	Marine Environmental Science, 19 (2), 1-5.					1																					

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (China)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Souce	Category: Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonony	Mitigation and Management	Others	Species Name: 1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
C00207	Jin ,D. X	1964	Planktonic Diatoms of China Sea	in "Planktonic Diatoms of China Sea", Shanghai Science and Technology Press, Shaghai, 1-230.				1			*melosira*	spp.	*Pyxidicula*	spp.	*coscinodiscus*	spp.	*Aulacodiscaceo*	spp.	*Thalassiosira*	spp.	*Skeletonema*	spp.	*Dactyliosolen*	spp.	*Leptocylindrus*	spp.	*Guinardia*	spp.	*Corethron*	spp.
C00208	Guo, Y., Ye, J. and Zhou, H.	1978	Taxonomy study on planktonic diatoms in seawaters near Xisha and Zhongsha archipelago	in "Reports of Investigations on Marine Organisms in Zhongsha and Xisha Islands, China", South China Sea Institute of Oceanology (ed by Academia Sinica), Science Press, Beijing, 1-10.				1			*Hyalodiscus*	*stelliger*	*Cyclotella*	*striata*	*Coscinodiscus*	*lineatus*	*Gossleriella*	*tropica*	*Hemidiscus*	*hardmannianu*	*Asterolampra*	*vanheurckii*	*Asteromphalus*	*heptactis*	*Stictocyclus*	*varicus*	*Biddulphia*	*regia*	*Hemiaulus*	*hauckii*
C00209	Li, C.D. et al.	1996	Preliminary investigation on red tide organism *Mesodinium rubrum* in Jiaozhou Bay.	in "Proceedings of the second meeting of Chinese Committee of SCOR-IOC HAB Working Group", Qingdao Press, 42-47. (in Chinese)		1					*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*																		
C00210	Liang S. et al.	1996		The study on the environment and red tides in Dapeng Bay,Ocean Press,1-109.		1					*Nitzschia*	*closterium*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Thalassionema*	*nitzschioides*	*Thalassionema*	*nordenskioldi*	*Pseudonitzschia*	*sinica*	*Pseudonitzschia*	*pungens*	*Rhizosolenia*	*acuminata*
C00211	Lin, J., Zhang, S. and Wang, C.	1988	Investigation of a shellfish poisoning incident relative to red tide.	Mar. Environ. Sci., 7(1), 22-25.						1	*Gymnodinium*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	*breve Daris*																
C00212	Lin, Y.	1989		in "Monograph of Study on Red Tide", J. Jinan Univ., 22-31.																										
C00213	Lin, Y.S.	1997		A study on eutrophication and red tide research in the offshore area, Science Press, Beijing, XX. (in Chinese with English abstract)		1					*Alexandrium*	spp.																		
C00214	Lin Y.T., Yang M.L., Chen R.W., Hu S.J., Jin G.Y.	1994	Study on paralytic shellfish poison in shellfish from Guangdong coast	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 25, 220-225. (in Chinese with English abstract)						1	*Alexandrium*	*tamarensis*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*																
C00215	Lu, D. D.	2003	Status of HAB monitoring in China with emphasis on the East China Sea.	in "Workshop on the Red Tide Monitoring in Asian Coastal Waters, Extended Abstracts", Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, Japan. 30-34.	1						*Akashiwo*	*sanguinea*	*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Ceratium*	spp.	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Fragilidium*	*mexicanum*	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*	*Hetercapsa*	*minima*	*Gyrodinium*	*spirale*	*Katodinium*	*glaucum*
C00216	Lu, D. and Huang, W.	1999		Harmful Algal News, 19, 9.																										
C00217	Lu, S. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	1999	An unusual year for the occurrence of harmful algae.	Harmful Algal News, 18, 1&3.	1						*Gyrodinium*	spp.	*Alexandrium*	sp.	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*												
C00218	Lu, S. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	1999	Gambierdiscus toxicus, a ciguatera fish poisoning producing species found in Hong Kong waters.	in "The 1st Conference on Harmful Algae Management and Mitigation, 10-14 May, 1999, Subic Bay, Philippines", 22.																										
C00219	Lu, S.H. and Qi, Y.Z.	1995	Seasonal successional of phytoplankton in Dapeng Bay, South China Sea	J. Jinan Univ., 16(1), 118-120.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*sigmoides*	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Ceratium*	*tripos*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Pseudonitzschia*	*pungens*	*Pseudonitzschia*	*delicatissima*	*Pseudonitzschia*	*sinia*	*Rhizosolenia*	*styliformis*
C00220	Morton, B. and Twentyman, P.R.	1971	The occurrence and toxicity of a red tide caused by *Noctiluca scintillans* (Macartney) Ehrenb. in the coastal waters of Hong Kong	Environmental Research, 4, 544-547.																										
C00221	Nie, D.S.	1936	Dinoflagellate of the Hainan region	Contr. Biol. Lab. Sci. Soc. China, 12, 29-73.	1						*Ceratium*	spp.																		
C00222	Qi Y.Z., Hong Y., Lv S.H., Chu J.H., Zhang J.P., Zhu C. J., Li Y.Q., Liang S., Li	1994	Outbreak of *Chattonella marina* red tide and its relations to ecological parameters in Dapeng bay, South China Sea	Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 25, 132-138.	1						*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
C00223	Qi, Y.Z., Hong, Y. and Zheng, L.	1996	Dinoflagellate cysts from recent marine sediments of the South and East China Seas.	Asian Marine Biology, 13, 87-103.	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Cochlodinium*	sp.	*Lingulodinium*	*polyedra*	*Gonyaulax*	*scripsae*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Protoperidiniu*	spp.						
C00224	Qi, Y.Z., Hongling, Q., Lianfeng, Y., Shiyuan, L., Huajie, W., Yan, W.,	2003	The management and monitoring of red tides on the coasts of the south China Sea.	in "Workshop on the Red Tide Monitoring in Asian Coastal Waters, Extended Abstracts", Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, Japan. 39-40.	1				1																					
C00225	Qi, Y.Z., Huang, W.J. and Qiu, X.H.	1991	Population dynamic time series models of *Noctiluca scintillans* in Da-pong Bay South China Sea	J. Jinan Univ., 12(3), 96-103.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00226	Qi, Y.Z. and Lu, S.H.	1995	The ecological characteristics of phytoplankton in Dapeng Bay, South China Sea	J. Jinan Univ., 16(1), 111-117.	1						*Actinoptychus*	*undulatus*	*Alexandrium*	*leei*	*Amphora*	sp.	*Amphora*	*arenania*	*Ceratium*	*macroceros*	*Chaetoceros*	*abnormis*	*Chaetoceros*	*crinitus*	*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Coscinodiscus*	*divisus*	*Coscinodiscus*	*radiatus*
C00227	Qi, Y.Z. and Zhang, J.P.	1995		in "Eutrophic Shallow Estuaries and Lagoons (ed by McComb, A.J.)", 31-40.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Gymnod.*	sp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	*decipens*	*Chaetoceros*	*costatum*										
C00229	Qi, Y.Z. and Zhu, C.J.	1994	A comparative study of nitrate uptake kinetics by two red tide causative algae	Asian Mar. Biol., 11, 103-106.			1				*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Chaetoceros*	*lorenzianus*																
C00230	Qi, Y.Z. et al.	1988	Dynamic eutrophication model for assessing a red tide bloom in Shen Zheng Bay, South China Sea.	in "3rd Internat. Phycol. Congress Abstracts, Melbourne, Australia", XX.		1					*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Gymnodinium*	sp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
C00231	Qian, H.L.,Liang, S.	1999	Study on the red tide in the Pearl River Estuary and its near water.	Marine Environment Science, 18(3), 69-74. (in Chinese)		1					*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Cochlodinium*	sp.	*Pyrodinium*	*bahauehse*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Dinophysis*	*caudata*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*
C00232	Qian, S., Wang, X. and Chen, G.	1983	The phytoplankton of the Jiaozhou Bay	J. Shandong Coll. Ocean., 13, 39-56.	1						*Coscinodiscus*	spp.	*Melosira*	*sulcata*	*Actinoptychus*	spp.	*Thalassiosira*	spp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Rhizosolenia*	spp.	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Biddulphia*	spp.	*Nitaschia*	spp.	*Peridinium*	spp.
C00233	Siu, G.K.V., Young, M.L.C. and Chan, D.K.O.	1997	Environmental and nutritional factors which regulate population dynamics and toxin production in the dinoflagellate *Alexandrium catenella*	Hydrobiologia, 352, 117-140.		1					*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																		
C00234	SOA	1975		The Specification for Oceanographic Survey, Ocean Press, XX. (in Chinese)																										
C00235	Sun, X.X., Song, X.X., et al.	1999	A study on the coagulation of clay-MMH system with red tide organisms.	Marine Science, 2,46-49. (in Chinese)					1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Nitzchia*	*closterum*																
C00236	Tian, J. and Dong, J.	1983	A primary investigation of organic pollutions and red tide organisms in the sea area nearby estuary of Huanghe River	Mar. Environmental Science, 2(1), 46-53. (in Chinese)		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Noctiluca*	*miliaris*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Oscillatoria*		*Trichodesmium*		*Nitzschia*	*taradoxa*	*Nitzschia*	*seriata*	*Rhizosolenia*	*etigera*				
C00237	Tseng, C.K. and Zou, J.Z.	1984	A preliminary study of the red tide organisms in BOHAI gulf	in "Proc. Ocean. and Limnol. Environ. Poll. Symp.", Science Press, Beijing, 98-99.		1					*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
C00238	Wang, C.C.	1936	Dinoflagellate of the Gulf of Pe-hai	Cont. Nat. Res. Inst. Biol. Academia Sinica, 7, 128-171.	1						*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Diplopeltopsis*	*minor*	*Peridiniopsis*	*rotunda*	*Peridinium*	spp.	*Gonyaulax*	spp.	*Pyrophacus*	*horologium*	*Ceratium*	spp.	*Dinophysis*	spp.				
C00239	Wang, K. F. and Nie, D. S.	1932	A survey of the marine protozoa of Amoy	Contr. Biol. Lab. Sci. Soc. China, 9, 285-385.	1						*Peridinium*	spp.	*Ceratium*	spp.	*Goniodoma*	*acuminatum*	*Diplopsalis*	*lenticula*												
C00240	Wang, H.Q.	1989	Characteristics of bloom lives in sea fields of Dalian Bight	Environ. Sci. China, 2, 1-10. (in Chinese)		1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	sp.	*Thalassiosira*	*nordenskioldi*												
C00241	Wang, S.S. and Feng, G.C.	1994	Structural analysis of the essential factors associated with the *Noctiluca scintillans* red tide in Dapeng bay	Oceanol. Liminol. Sinica, 25, 146-151.		1					*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*																		
C00242	Wang, Y.J., Li, L.L. and Lu, T.S.	1989	High performance liquid chromatographic determination of dissovved free amino acids by precolumn derivatization in seawater	Mar. Sci., 2, 43-47. (in Chinese)						1																				
C00243	Wang, Z. D., Peng, Y.H. and Lin, Y.S.	1990		in "Proceedings of First International Conference on Marine Biology of Hong Kong and Southe China Sea, Hong Kong, 28 October to 3 Nobember", N/A.																										
C00244	Williamson, G.R.	1970		Hong Kong Fish. Bull., 1, 43-49.																										
C00245	Wong, P.S. and Wu, R.S.S.	1987		J. Shore. Manage., 3, 1-21.																										
C00246	Xu, C.Y.	1982	Surveys on the causal organisms of red tide in Dalian Wan	Jour. Fish. China, 6, 173-180.	1						*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Peridinium*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Gyrodinium*	sp.										
C00247	Xu, J.S.	1990	Dynamic factors and feature analysis of geomorphic development of coastal zone in western Bohai bay	Marine Bulletin, 9(2), 58-64.		1																								
C00248	Yang, Z.B. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	1999	Massive fish killing by *Gyrodinium* sp.	in "Harmful Algae News", IOC of UNESCO, 18, 4-5.	1						*Gyrodinium*	sp.																		
C00249	Yang, Z.B. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	2001	Early 1998 massive fish kills and associated phytoplankton in port shelter waters, Hong Kong.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R.J.)", IOC of UNESCO, 70-73.	1						*Gyrodinium*	sp.	*Gyrodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*				
C00250	Yoo, K.I. and Lee, J.B.	1985		Bull. Environ. Sci. Res. Inst. for Environmental Sciences, Han Yang Univ., 6, 117-127.																										
C00253	Yung, Y.K. and 5 others	1997	Long-term changes in hydrography, nutrients and phytoplankton in Tolo Harbour, Hong Kong	Hydrobiologia, 352, 107-115.	1																									
C00254	Zhang, S.J ,Yang,Q.L.,,Qiu,H.H.,Lin, Q.F.,	1994		Red tide and its control. Ocean Press, Beijing, 1-236. (in Chinese)	1	1	1	1	1		*Prymnesium*	*parvum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Asterionella*	*japonica*	*Chaetoceros*	*atlanticus*	*Coscinodiscus*	*gigas*	*Rhizosolenia*	*alata*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*
C00255	Zhang, S.J., Xu, K.C., Chen, Q.H. and Zheng, Z.W.	1988	Observation of a redtide in xigang area XiaMen	Acta Oceanol. Sinica, 10, 602-608. (in Chinese)	1						*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Gymnodinium*	spp.																
C00256	Zhao, D.	2000	Paper collection of monitoring and assessment on HAB disaster in Bohai Sea.	Ocean Press, Beijing. (in Chinese)	1	1			1		*Ceratium*	*furca*																		
C00257	Zheng, L., Qi, Y.Z. and Lu, Y.M.	1995	Studies on the cysts of red - tide organisms in Dapeng Bay	J. Jinan Univ., 16(1), 121-126.	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense (Lel*	*Chattonella*	*marine Hara e*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum Gra*	*Porodinium*	*bahamense*												
C00258	Zheng, Z.	1978	Study on the red tide organisms----a new aspect of the marine planktology	Nature Journal, 1(2), 118-121. (in Chinese)						1	*Noctiluca*	*miliialis*	*Trichodesmium*	*erythraeum*	*Gymnodinium*	*nelsoni*	*Gymnodinium*	*splendeus*	*Gymnodinium*	*veneficum*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Gonyaulax*	*minima*	*Gonyaulax*	*monilata*	*Gonyaulax*	*catenella*
C00259	Zhou, J.Z.,Dong,L.P.,Qin,B.P.	1983	The eutrophication and red tide in Bohai Sea.	Marine Environ. Sci., 2(2), 41-54. (in Chinese)		1					*Noctiluca*	*miliialis Suriray*	*Prorocentrum*	*mimimum Ehra*	*Dinophysis*	*accuminata*	*Gonyaulax*	*digitale Kofoid*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra Stein*	*Gonilaulux*	*spinifera Diesi*	*Peripinium*	*conicum Gran*	*Peridinium*	*pentagonum Gr*	*Ceratium*	*fucra Dujardin*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum Cleve*

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (China)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Souce	Category: Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	Species Name: 1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
C00260	Zhou, Z.	1962	Red tide in Fujian.	J. Fujian Normal College, 4, 75-79. (in Chinese)																										
C00261	Zhu, M., Li, R. X. and Wang, F.	1995	Red tide research in China.	Selected papers of 2nd symposium of Chinese committee, SCOR/IOC HAB Working Group, Qingdao Press, Qindao, 1-116. (in Chinese with English abstracts)	1	1	1	1	1		*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Dinophysis*	*caudata*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Gyrodinium*	spp.	*Oxyrrhis*	*marina*	*Ceratium*	spp.	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*	*Gonyaulax*	spp.	*Lingulodinium*	*polyedra*	*Alexandrium*	spp.
C00262	Zhu, M.Y. and Ye, S.	2003	Red tide monitoring in East China Sea.	in "Workshop on the Red Tide Monitoring in Asian Coastal Waters, Extended Abstracts". Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, Japan. 25-29.	1																									
C00263	ZHOU Mingjiang, YAN Tian, ZOU Jingzhong	2003	Preliminary analysis of the characteristics of red tide areas in Changjiang River estuary and its adjacent sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1031-1038		1					*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
C00264	WANG Zhaohui, QI Yuzao	2003	Distribution of dinoflagellate resting cysts in surface sediments from the Changjiang River estuary	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1039-1043	1						*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Gonyaulax*	*digitalis*	*Gonyaulax*	*scrippsae*	*Gonyaulax*	spp.	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Polykrikos*	*kofoidii*	*Polykrikos*	*schwartzii*	*Protoperidinium*	*avelanum*	*Protoperidinium*	*pentagonum*	*Diplopsalta*	*parva*
C00265	LI Ruixiang, ZHU Mingyuan, WANG Zonglin et al	2003	Mesocosm experiment on competition between two HAB species in East China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1049-1054		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*																
C00266	Zhou,W.H.,Huo,W.Y.,Yuan,X.C.,Yin,W.D..	2003	Distribution features of chlorophyll a and primary productivity in high frequency area of red tide in East China Sea during Spring.	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1055-1059		1																								
C00267	WANG Jinhui, HUANG Xiuqing	2003	Ecological characteristics of *Prorocentrum dentatum* and the cause of harmful algal bloom formation in China Sea.	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1065-1069		1					*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Alexandrium*	sp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Gymnodinium*	sp.	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*cordatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*lima*				
C00268	LU Songhui, ZHANG Yuyu, CHEN Jufang	2003	Scanning electron-microscopic study of *Prorocentrum dentatum* from the East China Sea.	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1070-1072						1	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Prorocentrum*																	
C00269	SUN Jun, LIU Dongyan, WANG Zonglin et al	2003	Microzooplankton herbivory during red tide-frequent-occurrence period in Spring in the East China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1073-1080		1					*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Actinocyclus*	*senarius*	*Chaetoceros*	*debilis*	*Coscinodiscus*	*oculus*	*Ditylum*	*brightwellii*	*Melosira*	*annulata*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*delicatissima*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Alexandrium*	sp.	*Emiliania*	*huxleyi*
C00270	Shi,X.Y.,Wang,X.L.,Han,X.R.,Zhu,C.J.,Sun,X.,Zhang,C.S..	2003	Nutrient distribution and its controlling mechanism in the adjacent area of Changjiang River estuary	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1086-1092		1																								
C00271	Zhang,C.S.,Wang,X.I.,Shi,X.Y.,Han,X.R.,Sun,X.,Zhu,C.J.,Lu,R..	2003	Distributions of COD and petroleum hydrocarbons and their relationships with occurrence of red tide in East China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1093-1096		1																								
C00272	Han,X.R.,Wang,X.L.,Sun,X.,Shi,X.Y.,Zhu,C.J.,Zhang,C.S.,Lu,R..	2003	Nutrient distribution and its relationship with occurrence of red tide in coastal area of East China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1097-1101		1																								
C00273	Li,X.N.,Zhou,W.H.,Liu,S.M.,Zhang,J..	2003	Sediment chlorophyll in HAB(Harmful Algal Bloom) area of East China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1102-1106		1																								
C00274	Zhang,G.S.,Chen,H.T.,Zhang,J.,Liu,S.M..	2003	Nutrient elements in the atmospheric wet deposition in Changjiang River estuary	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1107-1111		1																								
C00275	Qi, X.H., Liu,S.M., Zhang,J., Chen, H.T.	2003	Nutrients regeneration speed of sediment in harmful algae blooms(HAB) area of East China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1111-1116		1																								
C00276	Ren, J.L.,Liu, S.M., Zhang, J., Xie, L., Li, D.D., Cheng, Y., Zhu, D.D.	2003	Effects of terrestrial input on the harmful algal bloom area-with aluminum as an example	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1117-1121		1																								
C00277	Wang, B.D.	2003	Nutrient distributions and their limitation on phytoplankton in the Yellow Sea and the East China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology ,14(7):1122-1126		1																								
C00278	Gao,Y.H., Yu,Q.B., Qi,Y.Z., et al.	2003	Species composition and ecological distribution of planktonic diatoms in the Changjiang River estuary during Spring	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7), 1044-1048				1			*Coscinodiscus*		*Pleurosigma*		*Pseudonitzschia*	*delicatissma*	*Melosira*	*sulcata*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Achnanthes*	*javanica*	*Bacillaria*	*paradoxa*	*Diploneis*	*bombus*	*Ditylum*	*brightwellii*	*Grammatophora*	*marina*
C00279	Lu,D.D., Qi,Y.Z., Jeanette Goebel., et al	2003	Redescription of *Prorocentrum donghaiense* Lu and comparison with relevant *Prorocentrum* species	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7), 1060-1064				1			*Prorocentrum*	*donghaiense Lu*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum Stein*	*Prorocentrum*	*obtusidense Sc*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*										
C00280	Xu,ZH.L., Hong,B., Zhu,M.Y., et al.	2003	Ecological characteristics of zooplankton in frequent HAB areas of the East China Sea in Spring	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7), 1081-1085			1				*Calanus*	*sinicus*	*Noctiluca*	*sintillans*	*Euphausia*	*larvae*	*Euchaeta*	*larvae*	*Euchaeta*	*concinna*	*Sagitta*	*nagae*	*Decapoda*	*larvae*	*Labidocera*	*euchaeta*	*Tortanus*	*vermiculus*	*Pseudeuphausia*	*sinica*
C00281	Hu, H. H., Shi, Y. J., Cong W., et al.	2003	Response of *Prorocentrum minimum* growth to zinc limitation	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1140-1142			1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
C00282	Pan, J. Y., Yin, P. H., Zhao, L., et al.	2003	Spectrophotometer detection of benzalkonium bromide concentration in seawater	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1140-1142					1																					
C00283	Gu, H. F., Lan, D. Z., Fang, Q., et al.	2003	Distribution and germination of *Alexandrium* sp. cysts in coastal areas of Southeast China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1147-1150			1				*Alexandrium*	sp.																		
C00284	Jiang, T. J., Chen J. F., Zou, Y. L., et al.	2003	Paralytic shellfish toxins in shellfish from the coast of high frequent harmful algae blooms occurrence areas in East China Sea and South China Sea	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1156-1160	1						*Alexandrium*	sp.																		
C00285	Su., J. Q., Zheng, T. L., Hu, Z., et al.	2003	Effects of marine bacteria on the growth and toxin production of red tide algae under different pH and salinities	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1161-1164		1																								
C00286	Song, X. X., Yu, Z. M., Gao Y. H.	2003	Removal of different species of red tide organisms with an effective clay-complex system	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1165-1168					1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Amphidinium*	*carterae*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*														
C00287	Cao, X. H., Yu, Z. M.	2003	Extinguishment of harmful algae by organo-clay	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1169-1172					1		*Prorocentrum*	*donghaiense*																		
C00288	Zhang, H., Yang, W. D., Gao, J., et al.	2003	Inhibition and elimination of chlorine dioxide on *Phaeocystis globosa*	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1173-1176					1		*Phaeocystis*	*globosa*																		
C00289	Hong, A. H., Yin, P. H., Zhao, L., et al.	2003	Povidone-iodine and isothiozolone for removing red tide algae *Phaeoecystis globosa*	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1177-1180					1		*Phaeocystis*	*globosa*																		
C00290	Li, D. X., Cong, W., Cai, Z. L., et al.	2003	Spectroscopic properties of *Heterosigma akashiwo* under iron limitation	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1181-1184																										
C00291	Li, D. X., Cong, W., Cai, Z. L., et al.	2003	Induction of biochemical composition in *Heterosigma akashiwo* under Fe stress	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1185-1187			1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
C00292	Wang, L. P., Yan, T., Tan, Z. J., et al.	2003	Research advance in effects of harmful algal bloom species on zooplankton	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1191-1196			1				*Gyrodinium*	*aureolum*	*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Heterosigma*	*carterae*	*Prorocentrum*	*lim*	*Gymnodinium*	*carterae*	*Amphidinium*	*carterae*	*Gonyaulax*	*grindleyi*	*Gyrodinium*	*resplendens*	*Gyrodinium*	*aureolum*	*Chrysochromulina*	*polylepis*
C00293	Ou, L. J., Huang, B. Q., Hong, H. S., et al.	2003	Advances in researches of aquatic ectoenzyme and its relationship with red tide	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1197-1199		1																								
C00294	Mao, X. M., Huang, W. G.	2003	Algorithms of multiband remote sensing for coastal red tide waters	Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 14(7): 1200-1202	1																									
C00295	QIU Yaowen, ZHU Liangsheng, Lijinrong, Liang song, Qi yuzao	2003	Temporal dynamics of phytoplankton and nutrients during red tides	CHINESE JOURNAL OF APPLIED ECOLOGY,14(7):1127-1130		1																								
C00296	ZHU Dedi,PAN Yuqiu,XU Weiyi, CHEN Qiaoyun	2003	Hydrologic distribution characteristics of HAB frequent occurrence area in the outer Changjiang River estuary	CHINESE JOURNAL OF APPLIED ECOLOGY,14(7):1131-1134	1																									
C00297	Zhu genhai, Xu weiyi, Zhu dedi, Shi qingsong, Zhang jian	2003	Distribution of phytoplankton and water dynamical environmental factors in high red tide occurrence area of Changjiang River estuary	CHINESE JOURNAL OF APPLIED ECOLOGY,14(7):1135-1139		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*																
C00298	Qi, Y. Z.	1999	Red tides	In:"Red tide" (edited by Qi, Y. Z.), Guangdong Science and Technology Press	1	1	1	1	1	1	*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Gyrodinium*	spp.														
C00500	Gu, H.F., Fang, Q., Sun, J., et al.	2003	Dinoflagellate cysts in recent marine sediment from Guangxi, China	ACTA OCEANOL SIN 22 (3): 407-419 2003	1			1			*Diplopsalis*	spp.	*Cochlodinium*	sp.	*Protoperidinium*	*compressum*	*Protoperidinium*	spp.	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Scrippsiella*	spp.	*Scripsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*				
C00541	Du, Q., Huang, Y. and Wang, X.	1993	Toxic dinoflagellate red tide by a *Cochlodinium* sp. along the coast of Fujian, China.	In Smayda, T.J. and Shimizu, Y.(eds), Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea. Elsevier, New York, pp.235-238.	1	1					*Cochlodinium*	sp.																		

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category: Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	Species Name: 1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00001	Fukuyo, Y., Imai, I., Kodama, M. and Tamai, K.	2002	Red tides and other harmful algal blooms in Japan.	in "Harmful Algal blooms in the PICES Region of the North Pacific (eds by F.J.R."Max" Taylor and V.L. Trainer)", PICES Scientific Report, No.23, North Pacific Marine Science Organization, 7-20.	1				1		*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*								
J00002	Yamasaki, M. and Tomosada, A.	2001	Prediction of blooms of toxic dinoflagellates by evaluating environmental factors.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by G.M. Hallegraeff, S.I. Blackburn, C.J. Bolch and R.J. Lewis)", UNESCO, 182-185.		1			1		*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																
J00003	Khan, S., Ono, K., Haruyama, M., Iwashita, T. and Onoue, Y.	2001	Environmental factors affecting the neurotoxin production of *Chattonella antiqua* (Raphidophyceae).	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by G.M. Hallegraeff, S.I. Blackburn, C.J. Bolch and R.J. Lewis)", IOC of UNESCO, 308-310.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00004	Oda, T., Kim, D., Nakamura, A., Okamoto, T., Komatsu, N., Iida, T.,	2001	Involvement of NADPH oxidase-like enzyme in the production of superoxide anion by *Chattonella marina* .	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by G. Hallegraeff, S.I. Blackburn, C.J. Bolch and R.J. Lewis)", IOC of UNESCO, 312-315.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00005	Suzuki, T., Ota, H. and Yamasaki, M.	2001	Dinophysistoxin-1 and esterified dinophysistoxin-1 in the mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis* fed on the toxic dinoflagellate *Dinophysis fortii* .	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by G. Hallegraeff, S.I. Blackburn, C.J. Bolch and R.J. Lewis)", IOC of UNESCO, 367-370.		1					*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																		
J00006	Ito, E., Satake, M., Ofuji, K., McMahon, T., Silke, J., James, K. and	2001	Small intestinal injuries in mice caused by a new toxin, azaspiracid, isolated from Irish mussel.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 395-398.						1																				
J00007	Imada, N., Honjo, T., Shibata, H., Oshima, Y., Nagai, K., Matsuyama, Y.	2001	The quantities of *Heterocapsa circularisquama* cells transferred with shellfish consignments and the possibility of its establishment in new areas.	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by G. Hallegraeff, S.I. Blackburn, C.J. Bolch and R.J. Lewis)", IOC of UNESCO, 474-476.		1					*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00008	Imai, I. and Itakura, S.	1998	Cyst dynamics and occurrence of *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae) bloom in northern Hiroshima Bay, Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 163-164.	1	1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00009	Goto, H., Igarashi, T., Sekiguchi, R., Tanno, K., Satake, M., Oshima, Y.	1998	A Japanese project for production and distribution of shellfish toxins as calibrants for HPLC analysis.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 216-219.	1				1																					
J00010	Honjo, T., Imada, N., Oshima, Y., Maema, Y., Nagai, K., Matsuyama, Y.	1998	Potential transfer of *Heterocapsa circularisquama* with pearl oyster consignments.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 224-226.		1					*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00011	Sako, Y., Rokushima, M., Yamaguchi, M., Ishida, Y. and Uchida, A.	1998	Phylogenetic analysis and molecular indication of red tide dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium mikimotoi* using ribosomal RNA genes.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 295-298.				1			*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*																		
J00012	Hamasaki, K., Horie, M. and Taguchi, S.	1998	Growth and toxicity of *Alexandrium tamarense* isolated from Hiroshima Bay during blooms in 1992 - 1995.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 341-342.		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00013	Yoshida, T., Sako, Y., Kakutani, T., Fujii, A., Uchida, A., Ishida, Y.,	1998	Comparative study of two sulfotransferases for sulfation to N-21 of *Gymnodinium catenatum* and *Alexandrium catenella* toxins.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 366-369.						1	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
J00014	Yoshinaga, I., Ishida, Y., Kim, M.C. Katanozaka, N., Kimura, N., Imai, I.	1998	Dynamics and population analysis of algicidal bacteria targeting marine microalgae during red tides, by RELP of 16S ribosomal RNA gene.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 398-400.		1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*																
J00015	Matsuyama Y., Uchida, T. and Honjo, T.	1998	The effects of *Heterocapsa circularisquama* and *Gymnodinium mikimotoi* on the clearance rate and survival of blue mussels, *Mytilus galloprovincialis* .	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 422-424.						1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*																
J00016	Yasumoto, T. and Satake, M.	1998	New toxins and their toxicological evaluations.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 461-464.						1	*Prorocentrum*	*reticulatum*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*	*Ostreopsis*	*siamensis*														
J00017	Lee, J.S., Igarashi, T., Fraga, S., Dahl, E., Hovgaard, P. and	1989	Determination of diarrhetic shellfish toxins in various dinoflagellate species.	J. Appl. Phycol., 1, 147-152.			1				*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Prorocentrum*	*lima*														
J00018	Nagai, H., Satake, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1990	Antimicrobial activities of polyether compounds of dinoflagellate origins.	J. Appl. Phycol., 2, 305-308.		1					*Prorocentrum*	*lima*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Gambieroiscus*	*toxicus*														
J00019	Sueoka, E. and Fujiki, H.	1998	Carcinogenesis of okadaic acid class tumor promoters derived from marine natural products.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 573-576.						1																				
J00020	Ito, E., Terao, K., MacMahon, T., Silke, J. and Yasumoto, T.	1998	Acute pathological changes in mice cause by crude extracts of novel toxins isolated from Irish mussels.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 588-589.						1																				
J00021	Nagashima, Y., Ohgoe, H., Yamamoto, K., Shimakura, K. Shiomi, K.	1998	Resistance of non-toxic crabs to paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 604-606.						1																				
J00022	Yamamoto, M. and Yamasaki, M.	1996	Japanese monitoring system on shellfish toxins.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 19-22.	1						*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*												
J00023	Ono, C., Yoshimatsu, S. and Matsuoka, S.	1996	Monitoring system on harmful and toxic phytoplankton in Kagawa Prefecture, Japan.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 23-25.	1						*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																
J00024	Kotaki, Y., Koike, k., Ogata, T., Sato, S., Fukuyo, Y. and Kodama,	1996	Domoic acid production by an isolate of *Pseudonitzschia multiseries* , a possible cause for the toxin detected in bivalves in Ofunato Bay, Japan.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 151-154.			1				*Psendonitzsehi*	*maltiseries*																		
J00025	Yamaguchi, M., Itakura, S., Nagasaki, K. and Imai, I.	1996	Distribution and abundance of resting cysts of the toxic dinoflagellates *Alexandrium tamarense* and *A. catenella* in sediments of the Eastern Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC OF UNESCO, 177-180.	1	1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
J00026	Imai, I., Itakura, S., Yamaguchi, M. and Honjo, T.	1996	Selective germination of *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae) cysts in bottom sediments under low light conditions: A possible mechanism of red tide initiation.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 197-200.		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00027	Shimada, H., Hayashi, T. and Mizushima, T.	1996	Spatial distribution of *Alexandrium tamarense* in Funka Bay, southwestern Hokkaido, Japan.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 219-221.	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00028	Sekiguchi, K., Inoguchi, N., Kikuchi, T., Kaga, Y., Sato, M., Sato, K., Sato,	1996	Comparison of bloom patterns of*Alexandrium tamarense* between two bays in Iwate Prefecture, northern Japan, in association with the toxicity of the scallop, Patinopecten yessoensis.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 223-226.	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00029	Matsuyama, Y., Uchida, T., Nagai, K., Ishimura, M., Nishimura, A.,	1996	Biological and environmental aspects of noxious dinoflagellate red tide by *Heterocapsa circularisquama* in the west Japan.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 247-250.		1					*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00030	Nagasaki, K., Itakura, S., Imai, I., Nakagiri, S. and Yamaguchi, M.	1996	The disintegration process of a*Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae) red tide in northern Hiroshima Bay, Japan, during the summer of 1994.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 251-254.	1	1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00031	Sato, S., Koike, K. and Kodama, M.	1996	Seasonal variation of okadaic acid and dinophysistoxin-1 in *Dinophysis* spp. in association with the toxicity of scallop.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 285-288.		1	1				*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*																
J00032	Yamamoto, T. and Tarutani, K.	1996	Growth and phosphate uptake kinetics of*Alexandrium tamarense* from Mikawa Bay, Japan.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 293-296.		1	1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00033	Matsuda, A., Nishijima, T. and Fukami, K.	1996	Effects of nitrogen deficiency on the PSP production by *Alexandrium catenella* under axenic cultures.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 305-308.		1	1				*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																		
J00034	Fukami, K., Sakaguchi, K., Kanou, M. and Nishijima, T.	1996	Effects of bacterial assemblages on the succession of blooming phytoplankton from*Skeletonema costatum* to *Heterosigma akashiwo* .	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 335-338.	1	1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*												
J00035	Ogata, T., Koike, K., Nomura, S. and Kodama, M.	1996	Utilization of organic substances for growth and toxin production by *Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 343-346.		1	1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00036	Kodama, M., Sakamoto, S. and Koike, K.	1996	Symbiosis of bacteria in*Alexandrium tamarense* .	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 351-355.			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00037	Uchida, T., Matsuyama, Y., Yamaguchi, M. and Honjo, T.	1996	Growth interactions between a red tide dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* and some other phytoplankton species in culture.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 369-372.		1	1				*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Eutreptiella*	*gymnastica*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*										
J00038	Itakura, S., Nagasaki, K., Yamaguchi, M. and Imai, I.	1996	Species succession between*Skeletonema costatum* and *Heterosigma akashiwo* in Hiroshima Bay, Japan, with special reference to the resting stage cells in the bottom sediments.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 373-376.	1	1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
J00039	Sako, Y., Yagi, M., Chinain, M., Legrand, A.M., Nakahara, H.,	1996	Phylogenetic relationship of ciguatera-causing dinoflagellate *Gambierdiscus toxicus* with 18s ribosomal DNA sequence comparison.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 443-446.		1					*Gambierdiscus*	*toxicus*																		
J00040	Adachi, M., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1996	Cross-reactivity of fluorescent DNA probes to isolates of the genus *Alenxandrium* by in situ hybridization.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 455-457.				1			*Alexandrium*	*affine*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*fundyense*	*Alexandrium*	*irsuetum*	*Alexandrium*	*pseudogonyaul*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*								
J00041	Sako, Y., Murakami, T., Adachi, M., Uchida, A., Ishida, Y., Yamaguchi, M.	1996	Detection of the toxic dinoflagellates *Alexandrium* species by flow cytometry using a monoclonal antibody.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 463-466.	1				1		*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																
J00042	Terao, T., Ito, E., Igarashi, T., Aritake, S., Seki, T., Satake, M. and Yasumoto,	1996	Effects of prymnesin, maitotoxin and gymnodimine on the structure of gills of small fish akabire, *Tanichthys albonubes* Lin.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 479-481.						1																				
J00043	Seki, T., Satake, M., MacKenzie, L., Kaspar, H.F. and Yasumoto, T.	1996	Gymnodimine, a novel toxic imine isolated from the foveaux strait oysters and *Gymnodinium* sp.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 495-498.			1			1	*Gymnodinium*	sp.																		
J00044	Paul, G.K., Matsumori, N., Konoki, K., Sasaki, M., Murata, M. and Tachibana,	1996	Structure of amphidinol 3 and its cholesterol-dependent membrane perturbation: a strong antifungal metabolites produced by dinoflagellate, *Amphidinium klebsii* .	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 503-506.		1					*Amphidinium*	*klebsii*																		
J00045	Hasui, M., Matsuda, M., Okutani, K. and Shigeta, S.	1996	Structural analysis of the lactate association galactan sulfate produced by *Gymnodinium* sp. A3.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 511-514.						1	*Gymnodinium*	sp.A3																		
J00046	Nakamura, H., Jin, T., Funahashi, M. and Murai, A.	1996	Biogenesis and distribution of sulfonium compounds in dinoflagellates: methionine cascade.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 515-517.			1				*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*	*Gonyaulax*	*spinifera*	*Pyrocystis*	*lunula*	*Pyrocystis*	*noctiluca*	*Pyrocystis*	*fusimorsis*										
J00047	Suzuki, T., Yoshizawa, R. and Yamasaki, M.	1996	Determination of DSP toxins in mussels collected on the Niigata coast of Japan by HPLC-fluorometry.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 531-533.						1	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																		
J00048	Matsuyama, Y., Usaki, H., Uchida, T. and Kotani, Y.	2001	Effects of harmful algae on the early planktonic larvae of the oyster, *Crassostrea gigas* .	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000 (eds by G. Hallegraeff, S.I. Blackburn, C.J. Bolch and R.J. Lewis)", IOC of UNESCO, 411-414.						1	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*										
J00049	Toriumi, S. and Takano, H.	1979	Some species of *Gonyaulax* of the '*catenella* group' occurring in Japanese coastal waters.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 57-60.				1			*Gonyaulax*	*catenella*	*Gonyaulax*	*excavata*																
J00050	Fukuyo, Y.	1979	Theca and cyst of *Gonyaulax excavata* (Braarud) Balech found at Ofunato Bay, Pacific coast of Northern Japan.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blomms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 61-64.				1			*Gonyaulax*	*excavata*																		

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category: Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	Species Name: 1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00051	Yasumoto, T., Nakajima, I., Oshima, Y. and Bagnis, R.	1979	A new toxic dinoflagellate found in association with ciguatera.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 65-70.						1																				
J00052	Iwasaki, H.	1979	The physiological characteristics of neritic red-tide flagellates.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 95-100.			1				*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Phaeodactylum*	*tricornatum*	*Rhodomanas*	*ovalis*	*Hornellia*	sp.	*Chattonella*	*akashiwo*	*Chattonella*	*inlandica*	*Chattonella*	*japonica*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Gonyaulax*	*catenella*
J00053	Iizuka, S.	1979	Maximum growth rate of natural population of a*Gymnodinium* red tide.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 111-114.		1					*Gymnodinium*	sp.																		
J00054	Yasumoto, T., Inoue, A. and Bagnis, R.	1979	Ecological survey of a toxic dinoflagellate associated with ciguatera.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 221-224.						1	*Diplopsalis*	sp.																		
J00055	Suzuki, T., Mitsuya, T., Imai, M. and Yamazaki, M.	1997	DSP toxin contents in *Dinophysis fortii* and scallops collected at Mutsu Bay, Japan.	Japan. J. Appl. Phycol., 8, 509-515.		1					*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																		
J00056	Okaichi, T. and Imatomi, Y.	1979	Toxicity of *Prorocentrum minimum* var. mariae-lebouriae assumed to be a causative agent of short-necked clam poisoning.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 385-388.		1	1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum var.mariae-lebouriae*																		
J00057	Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y. and Yamaguchi, M.	1979	Occurrence of new type of toxic shellfish in Japan and chemical properties of the toxin.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 395-398.						1																				
J00058	Iwasaki, H.	1989	Recent progress of red tide studies in Japan: an overview.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 3-10.		1		1	1		*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Fibrocapsa*	*japonica*	*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*										
J00059	Hiroishi, S., Uchida, A., Nagasaki, K. and Ishida, Y	1988	A new method for identification of inter- and intra-species of the red tide algae *Chattonella antiqua* and *Chattonella marina* (Raphidophyceae) by means of monoclonal antibodies	J. Phycol., 24, 442-444.				1			*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00060	Matsuoka, K., Iizuka, S., Takayama, H., Honjo, T., Fukuyo, Y. and Ishimaru,	1989	Geographic distribution of *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* Takayama et Adachi around West Japan.	in "Red tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)". Elsevier, New York, 101-104.	1			1			*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00061	Takano, H.	1989	Red-tides at the mouth of Sumida River, Tokyo, during the last eleven years, 1976-1986.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 117-120.	1						*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Thalassiosira*	sp.										
J00062	Okaichi, T.	1987	Red tide problems in the Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	in "Red Tides:Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 137-142.	1	1					*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																
J00063	Iwata, Y., Ishida, M., Uchiyama, M. and Okuzawa, A.	1989	Relationship between vertical stability and the occurrence of *Chattonella* red tides in Harima Nada, Setonaikai.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 145-148.		1			1		*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00064	Yanagi, T.	1989	Physical parameters of forecasting red tide in Harima-Nada, Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 149-152.		1			1		*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00065	Uno, S. and Sasaki, K.	1989	Volumetric consideration of some species of diatoms composing red tides in the nori culture area in Ariake Bay.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 157-160.		1	1				*Eucampia*	*zoodiacus*	*Rhizosolenia*	spp.	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Coscinodiscus*	spp.	*Biddulphia*	*sinensis*										
J00066	Yamamoto, T. and Fujisaki, K.	1989	Prompt information on red-tides in the cultural grounds of nori (Edible Laver).	in "Red Tides; Biology, Environmental Science, and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson amd T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 161-164.					1		*Chaetoceros*	*decipiens*																		
J00067	Hiiro, K., Nagao, J. and Kimoto, T.	1989	Development of continuous monitoring systems for environmental parameters related to red tides.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 165-168.	1					1																				
J00068	Uchiyama, M., Iwata, Y., Okuzawa, A. and Ishida, M.	1989	Simulation of the area of accumulation of *Chattonella* red tide in Harima Nada, the Seto Inland Sea of Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 173-176.		1			1		*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00069	Kishi, M.J. and Ikeda, S.	1989	Numerical simulation of red tide and sensitivity analysis of biological parameters.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 177-180.		1					*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Paracalanus*	*parvus*														
J00070	Uno, S. and Yokota, M.	1989	Applications of remote sensing techniques for mapping of red tide distribution in coastal areas.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 189-192.	1																									
J00071	Matsumura, S. and Yokota, M.	1989	Aircraft remote sensing for red tide observation.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 193-196.	1																									
J00072	Montani, S., Tokuyasu, M. and Okaichi, T.	1989	Occurrence and biomass estimation of *Chattonella marina* red tides in Harima Nada, the Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 197-200.	1						*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00073	Ochi, T.	1989	The development of anoxic water and red tide associated with eutrophication in Hiuchi Nada, the Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 201-204.		1					*Gymnodinium*	spp.																		
J00074	Han, M.S., Furuya, K. and Nemoto, T.	1989	Species-specific photosynthesis of red tide phytoplankton in Tokyo Bay.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 213-216.		1	1				*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Coscinodiscus*	*granil*														
J00075	Satoh, E. and Fujii, T.	1989	Photoperiodic regulation of cell division and chloroplast replication in *Heterosigma akashiwo* .	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 217-220.			1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00076	Okamoto, K. and Hirano, R.	1989	Growth responses of natural populations of red tide organisms to nutrient enrichment.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 233-236.		1	1				*Nitzschia*	*closterium*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																
J00077	Miyagi, N., Satoh, E. and Fujii, T.	1989	Effects of n-alkylamines on motility and viability of *Heterosigma akashiwo* cells.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 245-248.		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00078	Nakamura, Y., Takashima, J. and Watanabe, M.	1989	Chemical environments for red tides of *Chattonella antiqua* .	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 249-252.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00079	Yamochi, S.	1989	Mechanisms for outbreak of *Heterosigma akashiwo* red tide in Osaka Bay, Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 253-256.		1			1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00080	Nishijima, T. and Hata, Y.	1989	The dynamics of vitamin B12 and its relation to the outbreak of *Chattonella* red tides in Harima Nada, the Seto Inland Sea.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 257-260.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00081	Kim, S.W., Yoon, Y.H., Onbe, T. and Endo, T.	1989	Is grazing of marine cladocerans important for the occurrence of red tide?	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 261-264.		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
J00082	Takahashi, M. and Hara, Y.	1989	Control of diel vertical migration and cell division rhythm of *Heterosigma akashiwo* by day and night cycles.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 265-268.			1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00083	Imai, I., Itoh, K. and Anraku, M.	1989	Dormancy and maturation in the cysts of *Chattonella* spp. (Raphidophyceae), red tide flagellates in the Inland Sea of Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 289-292.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00084	Hiroishi, S., Uchida, A., Nagasaki, K. and Ishida, Y	1989	A new method for inter- and intra-species identification of red tide algae *Chattonella antiqua* and *Chattonella marina* by means of monoclonal antibodies.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 299-300.				1			*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00085	Adachi, M., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1996	Analysis of *Alexandrium* (Dinophyceae) species using sequences of the 5.8s ribosomal DNA and internal transcribed spacer regions.	J. Phycol., 32, 424-432.				1																						
J00086	Hirayama, K., Doma, T., Hamamura, N. and Muramatsu, T.	1989	Role of alkaline phosphatase activity in the growth of red tide organisms.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 317-320.		1					*Prorocentrum*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																
J00087	Watanabe, M., Kohata, K. and Kunugi, M.	1989	31P-NMR study of polyphosphate metabolism associated with diel vertical migration by *Heterosigma akashiwo* under salinity and phosphate stratifications.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 321-324.			1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00088	Sako, Y., Uchida, A. and Ishida, Y.	1989	Electrophoretic analysis of isozymes in red tide dinoflagellates (*Gymnodinium nagasakiense* , *Protogonyaulax catenella* , and *Peridinium bipes*).	in "Red Tides: Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevuer, New York, 325-328.				1			*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Protogonyaula*	*catenella*	*Peridinium*	*bipes*														
J00089	Kohata, K. and Watanabe, M.	1989	Diel changes in the composition of photosynthetic pigments in *Chattonella antiqua* and *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae).	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 329-332.			1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
J00090	Okaichi, T., Montani, S., Hiragi, J. and Hasui, A.	1989	The role of iron in the outbreaks of *Chattonella* red tide.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 353-356.		1					*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00091	Ishimaru, T., Takeuchi, T., Fukuyo, Y. and Kodama, M.	1989	The Selenium requirement of *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* .	in "Red Tides; Biology, Environmental Science and Toxikology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 357-360.			1				*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00092	Kodama, M., Ogata, T. and Sato, S.	1989	Saxitoxin-producing bacterium isolated from *Protogonyaulax tamarensis* .	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 363-366.			1				*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00093	Adachi, M., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1996	Identification of the toxic dinoflagellates *Alexandrium catenella* and A. tamarense (Dinophyceae) using DNA probes and whole-cell hybridization.	J. Phycol., 32, 1049-1052.				1			*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																
J00094	Daigo, K., Noguchi, T., Kawai, N., Miwa, A. and Hashimoto, K.	1989	Detection of paralytic shellfish poison by a lobster nerve-muscle preparation.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 387-390.	1						*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*																		
J00095	White, A.W., Fukuhara, O. and Anraku, M.	1989	Mortality of fish larvae from eating toxic dinoflagellates or zooplankton containing dinoflagellate toxins.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 395-398.						1	*Gonyaulax*	*excavata*																		
J00096	Sekiguchi, K., Inoguchi, N., Shimizu, M., Saito, S., Watanabe, S., Ogata, T.,	1989	Occurrence of *Protogonaulax tamarensis* and shellfish toxicity in Ofunato Bay from 1980-1986.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 399-402.		1					*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00097	Arakawa, O., Noguchi, T., Hwang, D.F., Chang, D.S., Jeon, J.K. and Hashimoto,	1989	Paralytic shellfish poisoning by the mussel*Mytilus edulis* in Korea.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 407-410.						1	*Mytilus*	*edulis*																		
J00098	Ikeda, T., Matsuno, S., Sato, S., Ogata, T., Kodama, M., Fukuyo, Y.	1989	First report on paralytic shellfish poisoning caused by*Gymnodinium catenatum* Graham (Dinophyceae) in Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 411-414.	1						*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*																		
J00099	Hwang, D.F., Noguchi, T., Nagashima, Y., Liao, I.C., Chou, S.S. and Hashimoto,	1989	Paralytic shellfish poisoning in Taiwan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevuer, New York, 419-422.						1																				
J00100	Ogata, T., Kodama, M. and Ishimaru, T.	1989	Effect of water temperature and light intensity on growth rate and toxin production of toxic dinoflagellates.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 423-426.		1	1				*Protogonyaula*	*catenella*	*Protogonyaula*	*cohorticula*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*														

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00101	Nagashima, Y., Noguchi, T. and Hashimoto, K.	1989	Analysis of paralytic shellfish poisons, in particular protogonyautoxins, by ion-pairing high performance liquid chromatography.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 427-430.						1	*Protogonyaula*	*catenella*																		
J00102	Toyoshima, T., Shimada, M., Ozaki, H.S., Okaichi, T. and Murakami, T.H.	1989	Histological alterations to gills of the yellowtail *Seriola quinqueradiata* , following exposure to the red tide species *Chattonella antiqua* .	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 439-442.						1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00103	Shimada, M., Shimono, R., Murakami, T.H., Yoshimatsu, S. and Ono,	1989	Red tide, *Chattonella antiqua* , reduces cytochrome c from horse heart.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 443-446.						1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00104	Endo, M., Foscarini, R. and Kuroki, A.	1989	Electrocardiogram of a marine fish, Pagrus major, exposed to *Chattonella marina* .	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 447-450.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00105	Yuki, K. and Yoshimatsu, S.	1987	Two fish-killing species of *Cochlodinium* from Harima Nada, Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 451-454.				1			*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Cochlodinium*	sp.																
J00106	Matsuoka, K., Fukuyo, Y. and Anderson, D.M.	1989	Methods for modern dinoflagellate cyst studies.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 461-479.				1			*Gonyaulax*	spp.	*Protogonyaula*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Cochlodinium*	sp.	*Polykricos*	spp.										
J00107	Hashimoto, T., Oshima, Y., Murata, M. and Nishio, S.	1989	Instrumental analysis of dinoflagellate toxins.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 481-482.				1		1	*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Prorocentrum*	*lima*																
J00108	Ishida, Y., Uchida, A. and Sako, Y.	1998	Genetic and biochemical approaches to PSP toxin production of toxic dinoflagellates.	in "Physiological Ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms (eds by D.M. Anderson, A.D. Cembella and G.M. Hallegraeff)", NATO ASI Ser. G41, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 49-58.				1			*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																
J00109	Imai, I., Yamaguchi, M. and Watanabe, M.	1998	Ecophysiology, life cycle, and bloom dynamics of *Chattonella* in the Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	in "Physiological Ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms (eds by D.M. Anderson, A.D. Cembella and G.M. Hallegraeff)", NATO ASI Ser. G41, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 95-112.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00110	Nagai, K., Matsuyama, Y., Uchida, T., Yamaguchi, M., Ishimura, M.,	1996	Toxicity and LD50 levels of the red tide dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* on juvenile pearl oysters.	Aquaculture, 144, 149-154.						1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00111	Yamaguchi, M., Itakura, S., Imai, I. and Ishida, Y.	1995	A rapid and precise technique for enumeration of resting cysts of *Alexandrium* spp. (Dinophyceae) in natural sediments.	Phycologia, 34, 207-214.	1						*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Protoperidiniu*	spp.	*Scrippsiella*	spp.	*Pyrophacus*	sp.	*Chattonella*	spp.										
J00112	Uchida, T., Toda, S., Matsuyama, Y., Yamaguchi, M., Kotani, Y.	1999	Interactions between the red tide dinoflagellates *Heterocapsa circularisquama* and *Gymnodinium mikimotoi* in laboratory culture.	J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol., 241, 285-299.		1					*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*																
J00113	Matsuoka, K.	1985	Organic-walled dinoflagellate cysts from surface sediments of Nagasaki Bay and Senzaki Bay, West Japan.	Bull. Fac. Liberal Arts Nagasaki Univ., Natural Science, 25(2), 21-115.				1			*Spiniferites*	*asperulus*	*Spiniferites*	*bentori*	*Spiniferites*	*delicatus*	*Spiniferites*	*hyperacanthus*	*Spiniferites*	*mirabilis*	*Spiniferites*	*ramosus*	*Spiniferites*	*rubinus*	*Operxulodiniu*	*centrocarpum*	*Lingulodinium*	*machaerophori*	*Polykrikos*	*schwartzii*
J00114	Takayama, H. and Adachi, R.	1984	*Gymnodinium nagasakiense* sp. nov., a Red-tide Forming Dinophyte in the Adjacent Waters of Japan.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 31(1), 7-14.				1			*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00115	Ishimatsu, A., Maruta, H., Tsuchiyama, T. and Ozaki, M.	1990	Respiratory, Ionoregulatory and Cardiovascular Responses of the Yellowtail *Seriola quinqueradiata* to Exposure to the Red Tide Plankton *Chattonella*.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 56(2), 189-199.						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00116	Imai, I., Itoh, K., Terada, K. and Kamizono, M.	1986	Distribution of Dormant Cells of *Chattonella* (Raphidophyceae) and Occurrence of Summer Red Tide in Suo-Nada, Western Seto Inland Sea.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 52(9), 1665-1671. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1	1					*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	sp.														
J00117	Imai, I., Itakura, S. and Ouchi, A.	1993	Occurrence of *Chattonella* Red Tide and Cyst Dynamics in Sediments in Northern Hiroshima Bay, the Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 59(1), 1-6. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1	1					*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00118	Imai, I., Itakura, S. and Itoh, K.	1993	Cysts of the Red Tide Flagellate *Heterosigma akashiwo* , Raphidophyceae, Found in Bottom Sediments of Northern Hiroshima Bay, Japan.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 59(10), 1669-1673.		1		1			*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00119	Hashimoto, Y., Noguchi, T. and Adachi, R.	1976	Occurrence of Toxic Bivalves in Association with the Bloom of *Gonyaulax* sp. in Owase Bay.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 42(6), 671-676.	1	1		1			*Gonyaulax*	*catenella*																		
J00120	Handa, S., Hiromi, J. and Uchida, N.	1998	Algicidal Effect of Autolysate of Jellyfish *Aurelia aurita* on New Type Red-Tide Flagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* .	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 64(1), 123-124. (in Japanese)					1	1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00121	Hishida, Y., Ishimatsu, A. and Oda, T.	1997	Mucus Blockade of Lamellar Water Channels in Yellowtail Exposed to *Chattonella marina* .	Fish. Sci., 63(2), 315-316.						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00122	Hishida, Y., Katoh, H., Oda, T. and Ishimatsu, A.	1998	Comparison of Physiological Responses to Exposure to *Chattonella marina* in Yellowtail, Red Sea Bream and Japanese Flounder.	Fish. Sci., 64(6), 875-881.						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00123	Ishimatsu, A., Oda, T., Yoshida, M. and Ozaki, M.	1996	Oxygen Radicals are Probably Involved in the Mortality of Yellowtail by *Chattonella marina* .	Fish. Sci., 62(5), 836-837.						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00124	Ishimatsu, A., Sameshima, M., Tamura, A. and Oda, T.	1996	Histological Analysis of the Mechanisms of *Chattonella* -Induced Hypoxemia in Yellowtail.	Fish. Sci., 62(1), 50-58.						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	sp.																
J00125	Imai, I. and Ito, K.	1986	A Preliminary Note on the Cysts of *Chattonella* (Raphidophyceae), Red Tide Flagellates, Found in Bottom Sediment in Suo-Nada, Western Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan., 33, 61-63. (in Japanese with English abstract)				1			*Chattonella*	spp.																		
J00126	Kobayashi, S., Matsuoka, K. and Iizuka, S.	1986	Distribution of Dinoflagellate Cysts in Surface Sediments of Japanese Coastal Waters. 1. Omura Bay, Kyushu.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 33(2), 81-93. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1	1					*Polykrikos*	*schwartzii*	*Pheopolykrikos*	*hartmannii*	*Tuberculodiniu*	*vancampoae*	*Spiniferites*	spp.	*Operculodiniu*	*centrtocarpum*	*Protoperidiniu*	spp.								
J00127	Hosaka, M.	1992	The Occurrence of *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* TAKAYAMA et ADACHI in Tokyo Bay, Japan.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 37(1), 69-75. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1		1				*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00128	Imai, I., Itoh, K. and Anraku, M.	1984	Extinction Dilution Method for Enumeration of Dormant Cells of Red Tide Organisms in Marine Sediments.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 31(2), 123-124.						1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
J00129	Ogata, T., Kodama, M., Fukuyo, Y., Inoue, T., Kamiya, H., Matsuura, F.,	1982	The Occurrence of *Protogonyaulax* spp. in Ofunato Bay, in Association with the Toxification of the Scallop *Patinopecten yessoensis*.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 48(4), 563-566.	1	1					*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*	*Protogonyaula*	*catenella*																
J00130	Lee, J.S., Tangen, K., Dahl, E., Hovgaard, P. and Yasumoto, T.	1988	Diarrhetic Shellfish Toxins In Norwegian Mussels.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi., 54(11), 1953-1957.						1																				
J00131	Kim, C.H., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1993	Comparison of Toxin Composition Between Populations of *Alexandrium* spp. from Geographically Distant Areas.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 59(4), 641-646.			1			1	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																
J00132	Kawabata, T., Yoshida, T. and Kubota, Y.	1962	PARALYTIC SHELLFISH POISON -1. A Note on the Shellfish Poisoning occurred in Ofunato City, Iwate Prefecture in May, 1961.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 28(3), 344-351.	1						*Peridinium*	sp.A3																		
J00133	Kato, S., Hirobe, H. and Maegawa, T.	1985	On the Essential Sea Water Parameters to Discriminate between Red Tide and Non Red Tide by Discriminant Analysis.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 51(1), 7-12. (in Japanese with English abstract)		1				1																				
J00134	Ishimatsu, A., Tsuchiyama, M., Yoshida, M., Sameshima, M., Pawluk,	1991	Effect of *Chattonella* Exposure on Acid-Base Status of the Yellowtail.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 57(11), 2115-2120.						1	*Chattonella*	sp.																		
J00135	Amano, K., Watanabe, M., Kohata, K. and Harada, S.	1998	Conditions necessary for *Chattonella antiqua* red tide outbreaks.	Limnol. Oceanogr., 43(1), 117-128.		1					*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00136	Imai, I., Kim, M.C., Nagasaki, K., Itakura, S. and Ishida, Y.	1998	Relationships between dynamics of red tide-causing raphidophycean flagellates and algicidal micro-organisms in the coastal sea of Japan.	Phycol. Res., 46, 139-146.		1			1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																
J00137	Horiguchi, T.	1995	*Heterocapsa circularisquama* sp. nov. (Peridiniales, Dinophyceae): A new marine dinoflagellate causing mass mortality of bivalves in Japan.	Phycol. Res., 43(3), 129-136.				1			*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00138	Yoshinaga, I., Kawai, T., Takeuchi, T. and Ishida, Y.	1995	Distribution and Fluctuation of Bacteria Inhibiting the Growth of a Marine Red Tide Phytoplankton *Gymnodinium mikimotoi* in Tanabe Bay (Wakayama Pref., Japan).	Fish. Sci., 61, 780-786.		1			1		*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*																		
J00139	Kodama, M., Fukuyo, Y., Ogata, T., Igarashi, T., Kamiya, H. and Matsuura,	1982	Comparison of Toxicities of *Protogonyaulax* Cells of Various Sizes.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fisher., 48(4), 567-571.						1	*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*	*Protogonyaula*	*catenella*																
J00140	Yamaguchi, M. and Honjo, T.	1990	Phased Cell Division in the Noxious Red Tide Flagellate *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* (Dinophyceae) and Application of the Frequency of Dividing Cells Technique for the Determination of	Bull. Plankt. Soc. Japan, 37(1), 3-18. (in Japanese with English abstract)			1				*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00141	Murata, M., Shimatani, M., Sugitani, H., Oshima, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1982	Isolation and Structural Elucidation of the Causative Toxin of the Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisoning.	Bull. Japan Soc. Sci. Fish., 48(4), 549-552.						1	*Prorocentrum*	*lima*																		
J00142	Nagashima, Y., Maruyama, J., Noguchi, T. and Hashimoto, K.	1987	Analysis of Paralytic Shellfish Poison and Tetrodotoxin by Ion-Pairing High Performance Liquid Chromatography.	Nippon Suisan Gakaishi, 53(5), 819-823.						1																				
J00143	Sakata, T.	1990	Occurrence of Marine *Saprospira* sp. *Possessing* Algicidal Activity for Diatoms.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 56, 1165.		1					*Saprospira*	sp.																		
J00144	Nagasaki, K., Uchida, A. and Ishida, Y.	1991	A Monoclonal Antibody Which Recognizes the Cell Surface of Red Tide Alga *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* .	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 57(6), 1211-1214.				1			*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00145	Imai, I., Ishida, Y., Sawayama, S. and Hata, Y.	1991	Isolation of a Marine Gliding Bacterium That kills *Chattonella antiqua* (Raphidophyceae).	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 57(7), 1409.					1		*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00146	Fukami, K., Yuzawa, A., Nishijima, T. and Hata, Y.	1992	Isolation and Properties of a Bacterium Inhibiting the Growth of *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* .	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 58(5), 1073-1077.					1		*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00147	Mitsutani, A., Takesue, K., Kirita, M. and Ishida, Y.	1992	Lysis of *Skeletonema costatum* by *Cytophaga* sp. Isolated from the Coastal Water of the Ariake Sea.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 58(11), 2159-2169.		1			1		*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Cytophaga*	sp.																
J00148	Furuhata, K., Kakino, J., Miyama, Y. and Fukuyo, Y.	1996	Elimination of Cysts of the Toxic Dinoflagellates *Alexandrium* spp. Contaminated in Hard Clam.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 62(5), 813-814. (in Japanese)						1	*Alexandrium*	sp.																		
J00149	Imai, I., Itakura, S. and Itoh, K.	1990	Distribution of Diatom Resting Cells in Sediments of Harima-Nada and Northern Hiroshima Bay, the Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	Bull. Coast. Oceangr., 28(1), 75-84. (in Japanese with English abstract)		1	1			1	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Thalassiosira*	spp.														
J00150	Nakamura, Y. and Watanabe, M.	1983	Growth Characteristics of *Chattonella antiqua* (Raphidophyceae) Part 1. Effects of Temperature, Salinity, Light Intensity and pH on Growth.	J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan., 39(3), 110-114.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category: Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	Species Name: 1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00151	Yamochi, S.	1984	Mechanisms for outbreak of *Heterosigma akashiwo* red tide in Osaka Bay, Japan. Part 3. Release of vegetative cells from bottom mud.	J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan., 40, 343-348.		1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00152	Hara, Y., Doi, K. and Chihara, M.	1994	Four new species of *Chattonella* (Raphidophyceae, Chromophyta) from Japan.	Jpn. J. Phycol., 42, 407-420.				1			*Chattonella*	*globosa*	*Chattonella*	*minina*	*Chattonella*	*ovata*	*Chattonella*	*verruculosa*												
J00153	Honjo, T., Shimouse, T., Ueda, N. and Hanaoka, T.	1978	Changes of phytoplankton composition and its characteristics during red tide season.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan., 25(1), 13-19. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1					1	*Heterosigma*	sp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Nitzschia*	*closterium*	*Phaeodactylun*	*tricornutum*												
J00154	Imai, I., Itoh, K. and Azraku, M.	1984	Distribution of dormant cells of *Chattonella* in Harima-Nada, eastern Seto Inland Sea, and temperature characteristics of germination.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 31(1), 35-42. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1	1	1		1	1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00155	Yamochi, S.	1984	Effects of temperature on the growth of six species of red-tide flagellates occurring in Osaka Bay.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 31(1), 15-22. (in Japanese with English abstract)		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Eutreptiella*	sp.	*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*										
J00156	Hamaguchi, M., Usui, H. and Ishioka, H.	1997	Interrelationship of Japanese Littleneck Clam, *Ruditapes philippinarum* , and Other Animals on Tidal Flat.	Fish. Eng., 33(3), 201-211. (in Japanese)						1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00157	Ishida, Y., Eguchi, M. and Kadota, H.	1986	Existence of obligately oligotrophic bacteria as a dominant population in the South China Sea and the West Pacific Ocean.	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 30, 197-203.						1																				
J00158	Matsuyama, Y.	1996	Occurrence of *Heterocapsa* in Seto Inland Sea.	News of FEL 59, 2-3. (in Japanese)	1		1	1			*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00159	Matsuyama, Y., Uchida, T. and Honjo, T.	1997	Toxic effects of the dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* on clearance rate of the blue mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis* .	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 146(1/3), 73-80.						1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00160	Endo, M., Sakai, T. and Kuroki, A.	1985	Histological and histochemical changes in the gills of the yellowtail *Seriola quinqueradiata* exposed to the Raphidphycean flagellate *Chattonella marina* .	Mar. Biol., 87, 193-197.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00161	Uye, S.	1986	Impact of copepod grazing on the red-tide flagellate *Chattonella antiqua* .	Mar. Biol., 92, 35-43.		1					*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00162	Imai, I. and Itoh, K.	1987	Annual life cycle of *Chattonella* spp., causative flagellates of noxious red tides in the Inland Sea of Japan.	Mar. Biol., 94, 287-292.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																
J00163	Ogata, T., Ishimaru, T. and Kodama, M.	1987	Effect of water temperature and light intensity on growth rate and toxicity change in *Protogonyaulax tamarensis* .	Mar. Biol., 95, 217-220.			1				*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00164	Endo, M., Foscarini, R. and Kuroki, A.	1988	Electrocardiogram of a marine fish, *Pagrus major* , exposed to red tide plankton, *Chattonella marina* .	Mar. Biol., 97, 477-481.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00165	Oda, T., Ishimatsu, A., Shimada, M., Takeshita, S. and Muramatsu, T.	1992	Oxygen-radical-mediated toxic effects of the red tide flagellate *Chattonella marina* on *Vibrio alginolyticus* .	Mar. Biol., 112, 505-509.		1					*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00166	Oshima, Y., Blackburn, S.I. and Hallegraeff, G.M.	1993	Comparative study on paralytic shellfish toxin profiles of the dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium catenatum* from three different countries.	Mar. Biol., 116, 471-476.			1	1			*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*																		
J00167	Nagasaki, K., Ando, M., Imai, I., Itakura, S. and Ishida, Y.	1994	Virus-like particles in *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae): a possible red tide disintegration mechanism.	Mar. Biol., 119, 307-312.		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00168	Oda, T., Nakamura, A., Okamoto, T., Ishimatsu, A. and Muramatsu, T.	1998	Lectin-induced enhancement of superoxide anion production by red tide phytoplankton.	Mar. Biol., 131, 383-390.			1				*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
J00169	Kodama, M. and Ogata, T.	1988	New Insights into Shellfish Toxins.	Mar. Pollut. Bull., 19(11), 559-564.		1				1	*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00170	Imai, I., Itakura, S. and Itoh, K.	1991	Life Cycle Strategies of the Red Tide Causing Flagellates *Chattonella* (Raphidophyceae) in the Seto Inland Sea.	Mar. Poll. Bull., 23, 165-170.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00171	Terao, K., Ito, E., Oarada, M., Murata, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1990	Histopathological studies on experimental marine toxin poisoning -5- The effects in mice of yessotoxin isolated from *Patinopecten yessoensis* and of a desulfated derivative.	Toxicon, 28(9), 1095-1104.						1																				
J00172	Ito, E., Yasumoto, T. and Terao, K.	1996	MORPHOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS OF DIARRHEA IN MICE CAUSED BY EXPERIMENTAL CIGUATOXICOSIS.	Toxicon, 34(1), 111-122.						1	*Gambierdiscus*	*toxicus*																		
J00173	Ito, E., Ohkusu, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1996	INTESTINAL INJURIES CAUSED BY EXPERIMENTAL PALYTOXICOSIS IN MICE.	Toxicon, 34(6), 643-652.						1																				
J00174	Suzuki, T., Ota, H. and Yamasaki, M.	1999	Direct evidence of transformation of dinophysistoxin-1 to 7-*O*-acyl-dinophysistoxin-1 (dinophysistoxin-3) in the scallop *Patinopecten yessoensis* .	Toxicon, 37, 187-198.		1				1	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																		
J00175	Ito, E. and Nagai, H.	2000	Bleeding from the small intestine caused by aplysiatoxin, the causative agent of the red alga *Gracilaria coronopifolia* poisoning.	Toxicon, 38, 123-132.						1																				
J00176	Nagasaki, K., Ando, M., Itakura, S., Imai, I. and Ishida, Y.	1994	Viral mortality in the final stage of *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae) red tide.	J. Plankton Res., 16, 1595-1599.		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00177	Tanaka, K., Muto, Y. and Shimada, M.	1994	Generation of superoxide anion radicals by the marine phytoplankton organism, *Chattonella antiqua* .	J. Plankton Res., 16(2), 161-169.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00178	Yamaguchi, M., Itakura, S., Nagasaki, K., Matsuyama, Y., Uchida, T.	1999	Effects of temperature and salinity on the growth of the red tide flagellates *Heterocapsa circularisquama* (Dinophyceae) and *Chattonella verruculosa* (Raphidophyceae).	J. Plankton Res., 19(8), 1167-1174.		1	1				*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Chattonella*	*verruculosa*																
J00179	Kim, D., Nakamura, A., Okamoto, T., Komatsu, N., Oda, T., Ishimatsu, A. and	1999	Toxic potential of the raphidophyte *Olisthodiscus luteus* : mediation by reactive oxygen species.	J. Plankton Res., 21, 1017-1027.		1	1			1	*Olisthodiscus*	*luteus*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
J00180	Honjo, T.	1993	OVERVIEW ON BLOOM DYNAMICS AND PHYSIOLOGICAL ECOLOGY OF *Heterosigma akashiwo* .	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 33-41.		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00181	Sako, Y., Adachi, M. and Ishida, Y.	1993	Preparation and characterization of monoclonal antibodies to *Alexandrium* species.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 87-93.				1			*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																
J00182	Ichikawa, S., Wakao, Y. and Fukuyo, Y.	1993	HYDROGEN PEROXIDE AS AN EXTERMINATION AGENT AGAINST CYSTS OF RED TIDE AND TOXIC DINOFLAGELLATES.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 133-138.		1			1		*Polykrikos*	*schwartzii*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*														
J00183	Sawayama, S., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1993	BACTERIAL INHIBITORS FOR THE MATING REACTION OF *Alexandrium catenella* (DINOPHYCEAE).	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 177-182.		1			1		*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																		
J00189	Ogata, T. and Kodama, M.	1993	PERIDININ-CHLOROPHYLL A-PROTEINS OF TOXIC DINOFLAGELLATES.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 901-906.			1				*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*cohorticula*														
J00192	Khan, S., Arakawa, O. and Onoue, Y.	1996	A toxicological study of the marine phytoflagellate, *Chattonella antiqua* (Raphidophyceae).	Phycologia, 35, 239-244.			1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00193	Yamamoto, T., Yoshizu, Y. and Tarutani, K.	1995	Effects of temperature, salinity and irradiance on the growth of toxic dinoflagellate *Alexandrium tamarense* isolated from Mikawa Bay, Japan.	Japan J. Phycol., 43, 91-98. (in Japanese with English abstract)		1	1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00194	Uchida, T.	1977	Excretion of a diatom-inhibitory substance by *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenberg.	Jpn. J. Ecol., 27, 1-4.		1					*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	*didymus*														
J00195	Ouchi, A. and Takayama, H.	1984	Prediction of *Gymnodinium* type '65 red tide by means of red tide map.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 50(7), 1201-1205.		1			1		*Gymnodinium*	sp.																		
J00196	Sawayama, S., Sako, Y., Ishida, Y., Niimura, K., Abe, A. and Hiroishi, S.	1991	Purification and structure determination of the bacterial mating inhibitor for Chlamydomonas reinhardtii and *Alexandrium catenella* .	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 57(2), 307-314.		1			1		*Chlamydomona*	*reinhardtii*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
J00197	Sawayama, S., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1990	Bacterial inhibitor for the mating reaction in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* and *Alexandrium catenella* .	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 56(11), 1847-1852.		1			1		*Chlamydomona*	*reinhardtii*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
J00198	Sato, S., Sakamoto, S., Ogata, T., Ueda, Y. and Kodama, M.	1994	What is going on the monitoring survey of shellfish toxins.	Engan Kaiyo Kenkyu Note, 32(1), 69-79. (in Japanese)	1	1					*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*														
J00199	Nakamura, Y. and Watanabe, M.M.	1983	Growth characteristics of *Chattonella antiqua* . Part 2. Effects of nutrients on growth.	J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan, 39, 151-155.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00200	Nakamura, Y. and Watanabe, M.M.	1983	Nitrate and phosphate uptake kinetics of *Chattonella antiqua* grown in light/dark cycles.	J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan, 39, 167-170.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00201	Nakamura, Y.	1985	Ammonium uptake kinetics and interactions between nitrate and ammonium uptake in *Chattonella antiqua* .	J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan, 41(1), 33-38.			1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00202	Takeuchi, T., Kokubo, T. and Fukuyo, Y.	1990	Distribution of vegetative cells and cysts of *Alexandrium catenella* (Dinophyceae) in Tanabe Bay.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 37(2), 157-165. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1						*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																		
J00203	Honjo, T. and Tabata, K.	1985	Growth dynamics of *Olisthodiscus luteus* in outdoor tanks with flowing coastal water and in small vessels.	Limnol. Oceanogr., 30(3), 653-664.			1				*Olisthodiscus*	*luteus*																		
J00204	Iwasaki, H.	1971	Studies on the red tide flagellates.4 on Eutreptiella sp. and Exuviaella sp. appeared in Bingo-Nada, the Seto Inland Sea, in 1970.	J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan, 27(4), 152-157. (in Japanese with English abstract)			1				*Eutreptiella*	sp.	*Exuviaella*	sp.																
J00205	Takayama, H. and Matsuoka, K.	1991	A reassessment of the specific characters of *Gymnodinium mikimotoi* Miyake et Kominami ex Oda and *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* Takayama et Adachi.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 38(1), 53-68.	1			1			*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																
J00206	Kondo, K., Seike, Y. and Date, Y.	1990	Red tides in the brackish lake Nakanoumi (2) relationships between the occurrence of *Prorocentrum minimum* red tide and environmental conditions.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 37(1), 19-34.		1					*Protoperidiniu*	*minutum*																		
J00207	Kondo, K., Seike, Y. and Date, Y.	1990	Red tides in brackish lake Nakanoumi (3) The stimulative effects of organic substances in the interstitial water of bottom sediments and in the excreta from *Skeletonema costatum* on the growth of	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 37(1), 35-47.		1					*Protoperidiniu*	*minutum*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00208	Fukuyo, Y., Kittaka, J. and Hirano, R.	1977	Studies on the cysts of marine diniflagellates -1 *Protoperidinium minutum* (Kofoid) Loeblich.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 24(1), 11-18. (in Japanese)				1		1	*Protoperidiniu*	*minutum*																		
J00209	Imai, I. and Itoh, K.	1988	Cysts of *Chattonella antiqua* and *C. marina* (Raphidophyceae) in sediments of the Inland Sea of Japan.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 35, 35-44.			1	1			*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00210	Oshima, Y., Hayakawa, T., Hashimoto, M., Kotaki, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1982	Classification of *Protogonyaulax tamarensis* from northern Japan into three strains by toxin composition.	Bull. Japan Soc. Sci. Fish., 48(6), 851-854.				1			*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00211	Oshima, Y., Yasumoto, T., Kodama, M., Ogata, T., Fukuyo, Y. and Matsuura,	1982	Features of paralytic shellfish poison occurring in Tohoku District.	Bull. Japan Soc. Sci. Fish., 48(4), 525-530.						1	*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00212	Ouchi, A.	1986	Simulation of red tide by means of multiple regression and Fourier analysis.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 52(2), 203-207.		1			1		*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00213	Ouchi, A. and Takayama, H.	1981	A red tide map study by the principal component analysis.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 47(10), 1275-1279.		1			1		*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*												
J00214	Iwasaki, H. and Sasada, K.	1969	Studies on the red tide dinoflagellates -2on *Heterosigma inlandica* appeared in Gokasho Bay, Shima Peninsula.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 35(10), 943-947. (in Japanese with English abstract)		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*inlandica*																		
J00215	Kim, C.H., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1993	Variation of toxin production and composition in axenic cultures of *Alexandrium catenella* and A. tamarense.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 59(4), 633-639.		1	1			1	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																
J00216	Kodama, M., Ogata, T., Kawamukai, K., Oshima, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1984	Toxicity of mussel and other organs of five species of puffer collected from the Pacific coast of Tohoku Area of Japan.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 50(4), 703-706.						1																				
J00217	Koizumi, Y., Kohno, J., Matsuyama, N., Uchida, T. and Honjo, T.	1996	Environmental features and the mass mortality of fish and shellfish during the *Gonyaulax polygramma* red tide occurred in and around Uwajima Bay, Japan, in 1994.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 62(2), 217-224.	1	1					*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*																		
J00218	Murakami, Y., Oshima, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1982	Identification of Okadaic acid as a toxic component of a marine dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum lima* .	Bull. Japan Soc. Sci. Fish., 48(1), 69-72.						1	*Prorocentrum*	*lima*																		
J00219	Nakamura, A., Okamoto, T., Komatsu, N., Oka, S., Oda, T., Ishimatsu, A. and	1998	Fish Mucus Stimulates the Generation of Superoxide Anion by *Chattonella marina* and *Heterosigma akashiwo* .	Fish. Sci., 64(6), 866-869.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
J00220	Matsuyama, Y., Nagai, K., Mizuguchi, T., Fujiwara, M., Ishimura, M.,	1995	Ecological features and mass mortality of pearl oysters during red tides of *Heterocapsa* sp. in Ago Bay in 1992.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 61(1), 35-41. (in Japanese)		1					*Heterocapsa*	sp.																		
J00221	Murata, H., Sakai, T., Engo, M., Kuroki, A., Kimura, M. and Kumanda,	1989	Screening of removal agents of a red tide plankton *Chattonella marina* - with special reference to the ability of the free radicals derived from the hydrogen peroxide and polyunsaturated fatty acids.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 55(6), 1075-1082.					1		*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00222	Imai, I., Itakura, S., Matsuyama, Y. and Yamaguchi, M.	1996	Selenium requirement for growth of a novel red tide flagellate *Chattonella verruculosa* (Raphidophyceae) in culture.	Fish. Sci., 62(5), 834-835.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*verruculosa*																		
J00223	Yokoyama, A., Murata, Y., Oshima, Y., Iwashita, T. and Yashumoto, T.	1988	Some Chemical Properties of Maitotoxin, a Putative Calcium Channel Agonist Isolated from a Marine Dinoflagellate.	J. Biochem, 104, 184-187.						1	*Gambierdiscus*	*toxicus*																		
J00224	Yamochi, S. and Abe, T.	1984	Mechanisms to initiate a *Heterosigma akashiwo* red tide in Osaka Bay. 2. Diel vertical migration.	Mar. Biol., 83, 255-261.		1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00225	Lee, T.Y., Gotoh, N., Niki, E., Yokoyama, K., Tsuzuki, M., Takeuchi, T.	1995	Chemiluminescence detection of red tide phytoplankton *Chattonella marina* .	Anal. Chem., 67, 225-228.	1						*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																
J00226	Shiokawa, T., Tateishi, M., Iizuka, S. and Irie, H.	1966	On the Mass Mortality of Benthic Animals Occurred in the Season of Red Water, 1962.	Bull. Fac. Fish. Nagasaki Univ., 21, 45-57. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1	1				1	*Gonyaulax*	*polygramma*																		
J00227	Yamamoto, C. and Tanaka, Y.	1990	Two species of harmful red tide plankton increased in Fukuoka Bay.	Bull. Fukuoka Fish. Exp. Stn., 16, 43-44. (in Japanese)	1			1			*Heterocapsa*	sp.	*Chattonella*	sp.																
J00228	Ishimura, M., Fuziwara, M. and Mizuguchi, T.	1995	A harmful red tide plankton which occurred in Ago Bay, central Japan.		1			1		1	*Heterocapsa*	sp.																		
J00229	Yamochi, S.	1989	The study on the mechanism of *Heterosigma akashiwo* red tide in Osaka Bay.	Bull. Osaka Pref. Fish. Exp. Stat., 8, 1-110. (in Japanese with English abustract)	1	1	1			1	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Eutreptiella*	sp.																
J00230	Imai, I.	1990	Physiology, morphology and ecology of cysts of*Chattonella* (Raphidophycese), causative flagellates of noxious red tides in the Inland Sea of Japan.	Bull. Nansei natl. Fish. Res. Inst., 23, 63-166. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1	1	1			1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00231	Matsuyama, Y., Kimura, A., Fujii, S., Takayama, H. and Uchida, T.	1997	Occurrence of *Heterocapsa circularisquama* red tide in 1995 in western Hiroshima Bay and consequent damage on fisheries.	Bulletin of the Nansei Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory, 30, 189-207. (in Japanese)	1		1			1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00232	Ono, C.	1981	*Protogonyaulax catenella* (Whfdon & Kofoid)Taylor,occurence on the coast of Kagawa Prefecture.	Sci. Rep. Kagawa Pref. Fish. Exp. Sta., 18, 21-25. (in Japanese)				1			*Protogonyaula*	*catenella*																		
J00233	Yoshida ,Y. and Kawaguchi, K.	1983	Buoyancy and phototaxis of *Chattonella antiqua* (Hada) Ono.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 30, 11-19. (in Japanese with English abstract)			1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00234	Honjo, T.	1974	Studies on the Mechanisms of Red Tide Occurrence in Hakata Bay-4.Environmental Conditions during the Blooming Season and Essential Factors of Red Tide Occurrence.	Bull. Tokai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab., 79, 77-121. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1	1	1			1	*Heterosigma*	sp.																		
J00235	Iwasaki, H., Fujiyama, T. and Yamashita, E.	1968	Studies on the red tide dinoflagellates-1. On *Entomosogma* sp. appeared in coastal area of Fukuyama.	J. Fac. Fish. Anim. Husb. Hiroshima Univ., 7, 259-267. (in Japanese)			1				*Entomosigma*	akashiwo n.sp.																		
J00236	Matsusato, T. and Kobayashi, H.	1974	Studies on death of fish caused by red tide.	Bull. Nansei. Reg. Fish. Res. Lab., 7, 43-67. (in Japanese with English abstract)						1	*Hemieutreptia*	*antiqua*																		
J00237	Imai, I. and Itoh, K.	1985	Distribution of dormant cells of *Chattonella* in bottom sediments of Harima-Nada, eastern Seto Inland Sea, in April, 1984.	Bull. Nansei Reg. Fish. Res. Lab, 19, 43-52. (in Japanese with English abstract)						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																
J00238	Baba, T., Momoyama, K. and Hiraoka, M.	1995	A harmful flagellate plankton increased in Tokuyama Bay.	Bull. Yamaguchi Pref. Naikai Fish. Exp. Stn., 24, 121-122. (in Japanese)	1			1			*Chattonella*	sp.																		
J00239	Kawano, I., Oda, T., Ishimatsu, T. and Muramatsu, T.	1996	Inhibitory effect of the iron chelator Desferrioxamine (Desferal) on the generation of activated oxygen species by *Chattonella marina* .	Mar. Biol., 126, 765-771.		1	1				*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00240	Sekiguchi, K., Watanabe, S., Shimizu, M. and Saito, S.	1986	Occurrence of *Protogonyaulax tamarensis* on the Coast of Iwate Prefecture, in relation to Toxification of the Scallop Patinopecten yessoensis.	Bull. Tohoku Reg. Fish. Res. Lab., 48, 115-123. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1		1			1	*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00241	Imai, I.	1989	Cyst formation of the noxious red tide flagellate *Chattonella marina* (Raphidophyceae) in culture.	Mar. Biol., 103, 235-239.			1				*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00242	Oda, T., Ishimatsu, A., Takeshita, S. and Muramatsu, T.	1994	Hydrogen peroxide production by the red tide flagellate *Chattonella marina* .	Biosci. Biotech. Biochem., 58, 957-958.		1					*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00243	Sako, Y., Kim, C.H. and Ishida, Y.	1992	Mendelian Inheritance of Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning Toxin in the Marine Dinoflagellate *Alexandrium catenella* .	Biosci. Biotech. Biochem., 56, 692-694.		1					*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																		
J00244	Kodama, M., Ogata, T. and Sato, S.	1988	Bacterial production of saxitoxin.	Agric. Biol. Chem., 52, 1075-1077.			1				*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00245	Itakura, S., Imai, I. and Itoh, K.	1997	Seed bank of coastal planktonic diatoms in bottom sediments of Hiroshima Bay, Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	Mar. Biol., 128, 497-508.		1	1				*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Thalassiosira*	spp.														
J00246	Uchida, T., Yamaguchi, M., Matsuyama, Y. and Honjo, T.	1995	The red-tide dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa* sp. kills *Gyrodinium instriatum* by cell contact.	Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 118, 301-303.		1					*Heterocapsa*	sp.	*Gyrodinium*	*instriatum*																
J00247	Toyoshima, T., Ozaki, H.S., Shimada, M., Okaichi, T. and Murakami,	1985	Ultrastructural alterations on chloride cells of the yellowtail *Seriola quinqueradiata* , following exposure to the red tide species *Chattonella antiqua* .	Mar. Biol., 88, 101-108.						1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00248	Itakura, S., Nagasaki, K., Yamaguchi, M. and Imai, I	1996	Cyst formation in the red tide flagellate *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae).	J. Plankton Res., 18, 1975-1979.		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00249	Oda, T., Nakamura, A., Shikayama, M., Kawano, I., Ishimatsu, A. and	1997	Generation of Reactive Oxygen Species by Raphidophycean Phytoplankton.	Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem., 61, 1658-1662.		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Olisthodiscus*	*luteus*	*Fibrocapsa*	*japonica*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*										
J00250	Oda, T., Moritomi, J., Kawano, I., Hamaguchi, S., Ishimatsu, A. and	1995	Catalase- and Superoxide Dismutase-induced Morphological Changes and Growth Inhibition in the Red Tide Phytoplankton *Chattonella marina* .	Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem., 59, 2044-2048.		1					*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00251	Yokote, M., Honjo, T. and Asakawa, M.	1985	Histochemical demonstration of a glycocalyx on the cell surface of *Heterosigma akashiwo* .	Mar. Biol., 88, 295-299.						1	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00252	Oda, T., Akaike, T., Sato, K., Ishimatsu, K., Takeshita, S., Muramatsu,	1992	Hydroxyl Radical Generation by Red Tide Algae.	Archs. Biochem. Biophys., 294, 38-43.		1					*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00253	Hara, Y. and Chihara, M.	1987	Morphology, ultrastructure and taxonomy of the Raphidophycean alga *Heterosigma akashiwo* .	Bot. Mag. Tokyo, 100, 151-163.				1			*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00254	Tsuchiyama, T., Ishimaru, A. Oda, T., Uchida, S. and Ozaki, M.	1992	Effect of *Chattonella* exposure on plasma catecholamine levels in the yellowtail.	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 58(2), 207-211.						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00255	Okumura, M., Yamada, S., Ishikawa, N., Ishida, M., Kuroda, N. and Oshima, Y.	1996	Characteristics of paralytic shellfish poisons derived from *Alexandrium tamarense* and short-necked clams in Mikawa Bay, Aichi, Japan.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 523-526.		1	1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00256	Fukami, K., Nishijima, T. and Hata, Y.	1992	Availability of deep seawater and effects of bacteria isolated from deep seawater on the mass culture of food microalga *Chaetoceros ceratosporum* .	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 58(5), 931-936.			1				*Chaetoceros*	*ceratosporum*																		
J00257	Yamaguchi, M., Itakura, S. and Imai, I.	1995	Vertical and horizontal distribution and abundance of resting cysts of the toxic dinoflagellate *Alexandrium tamarense* and *Alexandrium catenella* in sediments of Hiroshima Bay, the Seto	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 61(5), 700-706. (in Japanese with English abstract)	1	1				1	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category: Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	Species Name: 1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00258	Koyama, K., Noguchi, T., Uzu, A. and Hashimoto, K.	1983	Resistibility of toxic and nontoxic crabs against paralytic shellfish poison and tetrodotoxin.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 49, 485-489.						1	*Atergatis*	*floridus*	*Pilumnopeus*	*indica*	*Pachgrapsus*	*crassipes*	*Leptodius*	*exaratus*	*Eriphia*	*laevimona*	*laevimona*	*laevimona*								
J00259	Yamaguchi, M., Imai, I. And Honjo, T.	1991	Effect of temperature, salinity and irradiance on the growth rates of the noxious red tide flagellate *Chattonella antiqua* and *C. marina* (Raphidophyceae).	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 57(7), 1277-1284. (in Japanese with English abstract)			1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																
J00260	Yamaguchi, M. and Honjo, T.	1989	Effect of temperature, salinity and irradiance on the growth of the noxious red tide flagellate *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* (Dinophyceae).	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 55, 2029-2036. (in Japanese with English abstract)			1				*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*																		
J00261	Sakai, T., Yamamoto, K., Endo, M., Kuroki, A., Kumanda, K., Takeda, K.	1986	Changes in the gill carbonic anhydrase activity of fish exposed to *Chattonella marina* red tide, with special reference to the mortality.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 52, 1351-1354.						1	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00262	Singh, H.T., Oshima, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1982	Growth and toxicity of *Protogonyaulax tamarensis* in axenic culture.	Bull. Japan Soc. Sci. Fish., 48, 1341-1343.			1				*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																		
J00263	Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y. and Yamaguchi, M.	1978	Occurrence of a new type of shellfish poisoning in the Tohoku district.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 44(11), 1249-1255.	1																									
J00264	Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y., Sugawara, W., Fukuyo, Y., Oguri, H., Igarashi, T. and	1980	Identification of *Dinophysis fortii* as the causative organisms of diarrheic shellfish poisoning.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 46(11), 1405-1411.		1	1				*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																		
J00265	Yasumoto, T., Nakajima, I., Bagnis, R. and Adachi, R.	1977	Finding a dinoflagellate as a likely culprit of ciguatera.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 43(8), 1021-1026.		1	1				*Diplopsalis*	sp.																		
J00266	Okaichi, T. and Nishio, S.	1977	Paralytic shellfish poisoning in Eastern Seto Inland Sea.	Bull. Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish., 43(10), 1251.	1		1				*Gonyaulax*	*catenella*																		
J00267	Kamiya, N., Kobayashi, T. and Shimizu, Y.	1996	Research and development of mitigation measures against red tide considering characteristics of sea arias -1. Environmental characteristics of Ago Bay and physiology and ecology of		1	1	1			1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00268	Kobayashi,T., Hayashi,M., Tsujigado,A., Kamiya,N., Shimizu,Y.		Research and development of mitigation measures against red tide considering characteristics of sea arias -2. Toxicity analysis of *Heterocapsa circularisquama.*							1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00269	Yoshida, Y. and Miyamoto, M.	1996	Growth of *Heterocapsa circularisquama* Population in Kusuura Bay and variation of diurnal motion of Red Tide in 1994.	Report of Kumamoto Prefectural Fisheries Research Center, 3, 31-35. (in Japanese)	1					1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00271	Shimada, M., Murakami, T.H., Doi, A., Abe, S., Okaichi, T. and Watanabe,	1982	A morphological and histological study on gill primary lamellae of the teleost, *Seriola quinqueradiata* , exposed to sea bloom.	Acta, Histchem, Cytochem, 15(4), 497-507.						1	*Seriola*	*quinqueradiata*																		
J00272	Asakawa, M., Miyazawa, K. and Noguchi, T.	1993	Dinoflagellate *Alexandrium tamarense* as the source of paralytic shellfish poison (PSP) contained in bivalves from Hiroshima Bay, Hiroshima Prefecture, Japan.	J. Food Hyg. Soc. Japan, 34, 50-54.						1	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00273	Satake, M., Mackenzie, L. and Yasumoto, T.	1997	Identification of *Protoceratium* as the biogenetic origin of yessotoxin.	Natural Toxins, 5, 164-167.		1					*Protoceratium*	*reticulatum*																		
J00274	Satake, M., Tubaro, A., Lee, J.S. and Yasumoto, T.	1997	Two new analogs of yessotoxin, homoyessotoxin and 45-hydroxyhomoyessotoxin, isolated from mussels of the Adriatic Sea.	Natural Toxins, 5, 107-110.						1	*Mytilus*	*galloprovincialis*																		
J00275	Ito, E., Satake, M., Ofuji, K., McMahon, T., James, K. and Yasumoto, T.	2000	Multiple organ damage caused by a new toxin azaspiracid, isolated from mussels produced in Ireland.	Toxicon, 38, 917-930.						1	*Mytilus*	*edulis*																		
J00276	Daiguji, M., Satake, M., Ramstad, H., Aune, T., Naoki, N. and Yasumoto,	1998	Structure and Fluorometric HPLC determination of 1-desulfoyessotoxin, a new yessotoxin analog isolated from mussels from Norway.	Natural Toxins, 6, 235-239.						1	*Protoceratium*	*reticulatum*																		
J00277	Ito, E. and Nagai, H.	1998	Morphological observations of diarrhea in mice caused by aplysiatoxin, the causative agent of the red alga *Gracilaria coronopifolia* poisoning in Hawaii.	Toxicon, 36(12), 1913-1920.						1	*Gracilaria*	*coronopifolia*																		
J00300	Kodama, M., Sato, S. and Ogata, T.	1993	*Alexandrium tamarense* as a source of tetrodotoxin in the scallop *Patinopecten yessoensis* .	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 401-406.		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00301	Yasumoto, T., Satake, M., Fukui, M., Nagai, H., Murata, M. and Legrand	1993	A turning point in ciguatera study.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 455-462.					1	1	*Gambierdiscus*	*toxicus*																		
J00302	Satake, M., Ishimaru, T., Legrand, A.M. and Yasumoto, T.	1993	Isolation of a ciguatoxin analog from cultures of*Gambierdiscus toxics* .	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 575-580.						1	*Gambierdiscus*	*toxicus*																		
J00303	Terao, K., Ito, E., Ohkusu, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1993	A comparative study of the effects of DSP-toxins on mice and rats.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 581-587.						1	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																		
J00304	Ishida, Y., Kim, C.H., Sako, Y., Hirooka, N. and Uchida, A.	1993	PSP toxin production is chromosome dependent in*Alexandrium* spp.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 881-887.		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
J00305	Oshima, Y., Itakura, H., Lee, K.C., Yasumoto, T., Blackburn, S. and	1993	Toxin production by the dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium catenatum* .	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 907-912.		1					*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*																		
J00306	Sakamoto, S., Sako, S., Ogata, T. and Kodama, M.	1993	Field survey of bivalve toxicity assosiated with toxicity of different particle sizes in seawater.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 913-918.		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
J00453	Yamaguchi, M., Itakura, S., Nagasaki, K. and Matsuyama, Y.	1997	Effect of temperature and salinity on the growth of the red tide flagellates *Heterocapsa circularisquama* (Dinophyceae) and *Chattonella verruculosa* (Raphidophyceae).	J. Plankton Res., 19, 1167-1174,1997		1					*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Chattonella*	*verruculosa*																
J00454	Nagai, S. and Imai, I.	2000	Relationships between *Coscinodiscus wailesii* and bacteria promoting its sperm formation in the coastal area, Japan	16TH INTERNATIONAL DIATOM SYMPOSIUM, 25 AUG.-1 SEPT. 2000,ATHENS & AEGEAN ISLANDS PROCEEDINGS 2001 (A.ECONOMOU-AMILLELED.),601 PP.,UNIVERSITY OF		1	1				*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																		
J00455	Nagai, S., Imai, I.,Yamauchi, K. and Manabe, T.	1999	Induction of sexuality in the diatom *Coscinodiscus wailesii* Gran by a marine bacterium *Alcaligenes* sp. In culture.	14TH DIATOM SYMPOSIUM 1996 Mayama,Idei & Koizumi (eds),Koeltz Scientific Books, Koenigstein. 1999.		1	1				*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																		
J00456	Imai, I.	2003	3.2.2 Life history of raphidophycean flagellates (Chapter 3 Biological Character of Red-Tide Organisms)	Red Tides, ed. T. Okaichi. pp. I I l-127; References174-176.2003		1		1			*Scripsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*												
J00457	Itakura, S., Nagasaki, K., Yamaguchi, M. and Imai, I.	1999	Abundance and spatial distribution of viable resting stage cells of planktonic diatoms in bottom sediments of the Seto inland Sea, Japan.	l4TH DIATOM SYMPOSIUM 1996 Mayama,Idei & Koizumi (eds), Koeltz Scicntific Books,Koenigstein.1999.	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Thalassiosira*	spp.														
J00458	Nagai, S. and Imai, I.	1999	The effect of salinity on the size of initial cells during vegetative cell enlargement of *Coscinodiscus wailesii* (Bacillariophyceae) in culture.	Diatom Research (1999) Volume 14 (2), 337-342		1	1				*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																		
J00459	Nagai, S. and Imai, I.	1999	Possibility for bio-control of harmful diatom blooms in *Coscinodiscus wailesii* by marine bacteria	Microbes and Environments (Nihon Biseibutsu Seitai Gakkaiho) Vol.14,No.4 December,1999		1			1		*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																		
J00460	Kotani, Y., Koyama, A., Yamaguchi, M. and Imai, I.	1998	Distribution of Resting Cysts of the Toxic Dinoflagellates *Alexandrium catenella* and/or *A. tamarense* in the Coastal Areas of Western Shikoku and Kyushu, Japan	Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Fisheries Oceanography, 62(2), 104-111						1	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																
J00461	IMAI, I.	1997	Algicidal Ranges in Killer Bacteria of Direct Attack Type for Marine Phytoplankton1)	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 44(1/2):3-9, 1997					1		*Chattonella*	*ovata*	*Chattonella*	*verruculosa*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Eutreptiella*	*gymnastica*	*Oltmannsiellop*	*viridis*								
J00462	IMAI,I., KIM,M., NAGASAKI, K., ITAKURA, S. and	1998	Detection and enumeration of microorganisms that are lethal to harmful phytoplankton in coastal waters	plankton biology and ecology Vo1.45 (1998), No.1			1		1		*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Cytophaga*	sp.																
J00463	Imai, I., Nakagiri, S., Nagai, K., Nagasaki, K., Itakura, S. and Yamaguchi,	1998	Fluctuations of algicidal microorganisms against the harmful dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* in Ago Bay, Mie Prefecture, Japan	Bulletin of Nansei National Fisheries Research Institute No.31,March 1998		1			1		*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00464	Ito, K. And Imai, I.	1986	Grazing on *Chattonella marina* and Production of Fecal Pellets by Copepods.	Bulletin of Nansei Regiolal Fisheries Research Laboratory No. 20, March 1986		1				1	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00465	Nishitani, G., Sugioka, H. and Imai, I.	2002	Seasonal distribution of species of the toxic dinoflagellate genus *Dinophysis* in Maizuru Bay (Japan), with comments on their autofluorescence and attachment of picophytoplankton .	Harmful Algae 1(2002) 253-264	1	1					*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																
J00466	Imai, I., Sunahara, T., Nishikawa, T., Hori, Y., Kondo, R. and Hirishi, S.	2001	Fluctuations of the red tide flagellates *Chattonella* spp. (Raphidophyceae) and the algicidal bacterium *Cytophaga* sp. in the Seto Inland Sea, Japan	Marine Biology (2001) 138:1043-1049		1			1		*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Cytophaga*	spp.														
J00467	Imai, I., Sugioka, H., Nishitani, G., Mitsuya, T. and Hamano, Y.	2003	Monitoring of DSP toxins in small-sized plankton fraction of seawater collected in Mutsu Bay, Japan, by ELISA method: relation with toxin contamination of scallop	Marine Pollution Bulletin 47 (2003) 114-117	1	1			1		*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*																		
J00468	Imai, I. and Itakura, S.	1999	Importance of cysts in the population dynamics of the red tide flagellate *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae)	Marine Biology (1999) 133:755-762	1	1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
J00469	Imai, I., Fujimaru, D. and Nisigaki, T.	2002	Co-culture of fish with macroalgae and associated bacteria: A possible mitigation strategy for noxious red tides in enclosed coastal sea	Fisheries Science Vol. 68, Supplement, November 2002, reprients					1		*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Chattonella*	*ovata*	*Fibrocapsa*	*japonica*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*						
J00470	Kobayashi, S., Kojima, N., Itakura, S., Imai, I. and Matsuoka, K.	2001	Cyst morphology of a chain-forming unarmored dinoflagellate *Gyrodinium impudicum* Fraga et Bravo	Phycological Research 2001; 49: 61-65				1			*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*																		
J00471	KONDO, R. AND IMAI, I.	2001	Polymerase chain reaction primers for highly selective detection of algicidal *Proteobacteria*	FISHERIES SCIENCE 2001; 67: 364-366		1			1																					
J00472	NISHITANI, G., MIYAMURA, K. AND IMAI, I.	2003	Trying to cultivation of *Dinophysis caudata* (Dinophyceae) and the appearance of small cells.	Plankton Biol. Ecol.50 (2): 31-36, 2003		1	1				*Dinophysis*	*caudata*																		
J00473	NAGAI, S. AND IMAI, I.	1999	Factors inducing resting-cell formation of *Coscinodiscus wailesii* Gran (Bacillariophyceae) in culture	Plankton Biol. Ecol. 46 (2): 94-103, 1999			1				*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																		
J00474	IMAI, I. AND NISHITANI G.	2000	Attachment of picophytoplankton to the cell surface of the toxic dinoflagellates *Dinophysis acuminata* and *D. fortii* .	Phycologia (2000) Volume 39 (5), 456-459		1					*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*																
J00475	MAKI, T. AND IMAI, I.	2001	Relationships between intracellular bacteria and the bivalve killer dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circulafisquama* (Dinophyceae)	FISHERIES SCIENCE 2001,. 67: 794-803			1				*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00476	NAGAI, S. AND IMAI, I.	1998	Enumeration of bacteria in seawater and sediment from the Seto Inland Sea of Japan that promote sperm formation in*Coscinodiscus wailesii* (Bacillariophyceae)	Phycologia (1998) Volume 37 (5), 363-368						1	*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																		

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10			
J00477	Kondo, R., Imai,I., Fukami, K., Minami, A. and Hiroishi, S.	1999	Phylogenetic Analysis of Algicidal Bacteria (Family *Flavobacteriaceae*) and Selective Detection by PCR Using a Specific Primer Set	Fisheries Science 65(3), 432-435 (1999)						1	*Cytophaga*	spp.	*Flavobacterium*	spp.	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*														
J00478	YAMAGUCHI, M. AND IMAI, I.	1994	A microfluorometric analysis of nuclear DNA at different stages in the life history of *Chattonella antiqua* and *Chattonella marina* (Raphidophyceae)	Phycologia (1994) Volume 33 (3), 163-170			1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00479	Itakura, S., Imai, I. and Itoh, K.	1997	"Seed bank" of coastal planktonic diatoms in bottom sediments of Hiroshima Bay, Seto Inland Sea, Japan	Marine Biology (1997) 128: 497-508	1	1	1			1	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Thalassiosira*	spp.																
J00480	NAGAI, S. and IMAI, I.	1997	The effect of irradiance and irradiation time on the size of initial cells in vegetative cell enlargement of *Coscinodiscus wailesii* (Centrales, Bacillariophyceae) in culture	Phycological Research 1997; 45: 117-121			1				*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																				
J00481	IMAI,I. AND YAMAGUCHI, M.	1994	A Simple Technique for Establishing Axenic Cultures of Phytoflagellates	Bulletin of Japanese Society of Microbial Ecology (Nihon Biseibutsu Seitai Gakkaiho) Vo1. 9, No.1 May, 1994			1			1	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Fibrocapsa*	*japonica*	*Cochlodinium*	sp.	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Gyrodinium*	*instriatum*	*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*		
J00482	Imai, I., Ishida, Y. and Hata,Y.	1993	Killing of marine phytoplankton by a gliding bacterium *Cytophaga* sp., isolated from the coastal sea of Japan	Marine Biology 116, 527-532 (1993)		1	1				*Cytophaga*	sp.	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																		
J00483	IMAI, I. AND ITOH, K.	1985	Distribution of Dormant Cells of *Chattonella* in Bottom Sediments of Harima-Nada, Eastern Seto Inland Sea, in April, 1984	Bulletin of the Nansei Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory No. 19, October 1985		1				1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Fibrocapsa*	*japonica*																
J00484	Nagai, S., Hori,Y., Miyahara,K., Manabe, T. and Imai, I.	1996	POPULATION DYNAMICS OF *Coscinodiscus wailesii Gran (BACILLARIOPHYCEAE) IN* HARIMA-NADA, SETO INLAND SEA, JAPAN.	Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y and Fukuyo, Y. (Bds) Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO 1996		1	1				*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																					
J00485	Imai, I., Ishida, Y., Sakaguchi, K. and Hata, Y.	1995	Algicidal Marine Bacteria Isolated from Northern Hiroshima Bay, Japan	Fisheries Science 61(4), 628-636 (1995)		1	1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																				
J00488	Nagai, S., Hori, Y., Manabe, T. and Imai, I.	1995	Morphology and Rejuvenation of *Coscinodiscus wailesii* Gran (Bacillariophyceae) Resting Cells Found in Bottom Sediments of Harima-Nada. Seto Inland Sea, Japan	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi 61(2), 179-185 (1995)						1	*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																				
J00489	Nagasaki, K., Yamaguchi, M. and Imai, I.	2000	Algicidal Activity of a Killer Bacterium against the Harmful Red Tide Dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* Isolated from Ago Bay, Japan	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi 66(4) , 666-673 (2000)					1		*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																				
J00490	Imai, I., Itho, K. and Anraku, M.	1984	Extinction Dilution Method for Enumeration of Dormant Cells of Red Tide Organisms in Marine Sediments	Bulletin of Plankton Society of Japan, Vo1. 31, No. 2 December 1984						1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																
J00491	Itakura, S., Imai, I. and Itoh, K.	1991	Spatial Distribution of Cysts of the Noxious Red Tide Flagellates *Chattonella* (Raphidophyceae) in Sediments of the Eastern Seto Inland Sea, Japan	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi 57(6), 1079-1088 (1991)						1	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00492	Imai, I. and Itakura, S.	1991	Densities of Dormant Cells of the Red Tide Flagellate *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae) in Bottom Sediments of Northern Hiroshima Bay, Japan	Bulletin of Japanese Society of Microbial Ecology (Nihon Biseibutsu Seitai Gakkaiho) Vol. 6, No.1May, 1991						1	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																				
J00493	Ikegami, S., Imai, I., Kato, J. and Ohtake, H.	1995	Chemotaxis toward inorganic phosphate in the red tide alga *Chattonella antiqua*	Jounal of Plankton Research Vo1.17 no.7 pp.1587-1591, 1995			1				*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																				
J00494	IMAI, I.	2000	Current problems in classification and identification of marine raphidoflagellates (raphidophycean flagellates) : from the view point of ecological study	Bull, Plankton Soc. Japan 47(1) :55-64, 2000				1																								
J00495	MAKI, T. AND IMAI, I.	2001	Effects of Harmful Dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* Cells on the Growth of Intracellular Bacteria	Microbes and Environments Vo1. 16, No 4, 234-239, 2001		1	1				*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																				
J00496	Yoshinaga,I., Kim,M., Katanozaka,N., Imai,I., Uchida,A. and Ishida,Y.	1998	Population structure of algicidal marine bacteria targeting the red tide forming alga *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae), determined by restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis of	MARINE ECOLOGY PROGRESS SERIES Mar Ecol Prog Ser vol.170: 33-44. 1998		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																				
J00497	Kim,M., Yoshinaga,I., Imai,I., Nagasaki,K., Itakura,S. and Ishida,Y.	1998	A close relationship between algicidal bacteria and termination of *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae) blooms in Hiroshima Bay, Japan	MARINE ECOLOGY PROGRESS SERIES Mar Ecol Prog Ser Vol. 170: 25-32, 1998		1	1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																				
J00498	Nagai, S., Imai, I.	1999	Effects of incubation conditions on formation of resting cells, their survival and rejuvenation of a giant diatom *Coscinodiscus wailesii* Gran	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan 46(2) :143-151, 1999			1			1	*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																				
J00499	Shimizu, Y.	1979	Development in the study of paralytic shellfish toxins	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blomms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 321-326.		1					*Gonyaulax*	*catenella*	*Gonyaulax*	*tamarense*	*Gonyaulax*	*excavata*	*Pyrodinium*	*bahamense*	*Gyrodinium*	*breve*												
J00503	Nagayama, K., Shibata, T., Fujimoto, K., Honjo, T., Nakamura, T.	2003	Algicidal effect of phlorotannins from the brown alga *Ecklonia kurone* on red tide microalgae	AQUACULTURE 218 (1-4): 601-611 MAR 27 2003					1		*Karenia*	*mikimotoi*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*																
J00505	Kim, D., Sato, Y., Oda, T., et al.	2000	Specific toxic effect of dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* on the rotifer *Brachionus plicatilis*	BIOSCI BIOTECH BIOCH 64 (12): 2719-2722 DEC 2000						1	*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquam*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*														
J00508	Matsuoka, K., Iwataki, M.	2004	Present status in study on a harmful unarmored dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* Margalef.	Bull.Plankton Soc.Japan, 51(1),38-45.	1			1			*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Cochlodinium*	*catenatum*	*Cochlodinium*	*convolutum*	*Cochlodinium*	*flavnm*	*Cochlodinium*	*helicoides*	*Cochlodinium*	*radiatum*	*Cochlodinium*	*schuettii*	*Cochlodinium*	sp.						
J00509	Kim, D., Oda, T., Muramatsu, T., et al.	2002	Possible factors responsible for the toxicity of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* , a red tide phytoplankton	COMP BIOCHEM PHYS C 132 (4): 415-423 AUG 2002		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
J00510	Yuki, K., Yoshimatsu, S.	1987	Two Fish-killing Species of *Cochlodinium* from Harima Nada, Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elesvier, New York. 451-454.				1			*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Cochlodinium*	sp.																		
J00511	HASUI, M., MATSUDA, M., OKUTANI, K., et al.	1995	In-vitro antiviral activities of sulfated polysaccharides from A marine microalga (*Cochlodinium polykrikoides*) against human-immunodeficiency-virus and other enveloped viruses	INT J BIOL MACROMOL 17 (5): 293-297 OCT 1995		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																				
J00514	Sengco, M.R., Anderson, D.M.	2004	Controlling harmful algal blooms through clay Flocculation	J EUKARYOT MICROBIOL 51 (2): 169-172 MAR-APR 2004					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Chattonella*	spp.	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Kerenia*	*brevis*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Prorocentrum*	*sigmoides*								
J00521	Oda, T., Sato, Y., Kim, D., Muramatsu, T., Matsuyama, Y., Honjo, T.	2001	Hemolytic activity of *Heterocapsa circularisquama* (Dinophyceae) and its possible involvement in shellfish toxicity	Journal of Phycology 37 (4) : 509-516 August, 2001		1	1				*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																				
J00522	Kim, D.I., Matsuyama, Y., Nagasoe, S., et al.	2004	Effects of temperature, salinity and irradiance on the growth of the harmful red tide dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* Margalef (Dinophyceae).	Journal of Plankton Research, 26(1),1-6.		1	1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																				
J00533	HALLEGRAEFF GM	1992	HARMFUL ALGAL BLOOMS IN THE AUSTRALIAN REGION	MAR POLLUT BULL 25 (5-8): 186-190 1992	1	1					*Scripsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Cochlodinium*	*helix*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Prymnesium*	*parvum*	*Rhizosolenia*	*chunii*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*minutum*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*		
J00534	Nagai, S., Matsuyama, Y., Takayama, H. and Kotani, Y.	2002	Morphology of *Polykrikos kofoidii* and *P-schwartzii* (Dinophyceae: Polykrikaceae) cysts obtained in culture	PHYCOLOGIA 41 (4): 319-327 JUL 2002				1	1		*Polykrikos*	*kofoidii*	*Polykrikos*	*schwartzii*																		
J00537	Jeong, S.Y., Ishida, K., Ito, Y., et al.	2003	Bacillamide, a novel algicide from the marine bacterium, *Bacillus* sp. SY-1, against the harmful dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	TETRAHEDRON LETT 44 (43): 8005-8007 OCT 20 2003					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																				
J00538	Kagoshima Prefectual Fisheries Technology and development center	1985	Existence of cyst of *Cochlodinium* sp. 78 Yatsushiro sea type.	Report of technical development of mitigation weasures against Red Tide,1984 (B).50-55.		1	1		1		*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
J00539	Silva, S. E.	1967	*Cochlodinium heterolobatum* n. sp.: Structure and some cytophysiological aspects.	J.Protozool.14:745-754			1	1			*Cochlodinium*	*heterolobatum*																				
J00540	Yamato, T., Maruta, H., Uraga, J.	2002	Occurrence of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* Red Tide and its Growth Characteristics in Imari bay in 1999.	Bulletin of Nagasaki Prefectural Institute Fisheries. 28:21-26.	1	1	1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																				
J00542	Mills, I. j. and G. Klein-Macphee	1979	Toxicity of the New England red tide dinoflagellate to winter larvae	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blomms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 321-326.		1					*Gonyaulax*	*excavata*																				
J00543	Suzuki, T., Matsuyama, Y.	1995	Determination of Free Fatty Acids in Marine Phytoplankton Causing Red Tides by Fluorometric High-Performance Liquid Chromatography	JAOCS, vol. 72, no.10. 1211-1214.						1	*Chaetoceros*	*didymum*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
J00544	Suzuki, T., Beuzenberg, V., Mackenzie, L. and Quilliam, M. A.	2003	Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry of spiroketal stereoisomers of pectenotoxins and the analysis of novel pectenotoxin isomers in the toxic dinoflagellate *Dinophysis acuta*	J.of chromatography A, 992. 141-150.						1	*Dinophysis*	*acuta*																				
J00545	Nagasaki, K., Tarutani, K. and Yamaguchi, M.	1999	Growth characteristics of *Heterosigma akashiwo* virus and its possible use as a microbiological agent for red tide control	Applied and Environmental Microbiology, vol.65, No.3, 898-902.		1			1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																				
J00546	Tarutani, K., Nagasaki, K. and Yamaguchi, M.	2000	Viral impacts on total abundance and clonal composition of the harmful bloom-forming phytoplankton *Heterosigma akashiwo*	Applied and Environmental Microbiology, vol.66, No.11, 4916-4920.	1	1			1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																				
J00547	Nagasaki, K., Tamaru, Y., Nakanishi, K., Hata, N., Katanozaka, N. and	2004	Dynamics of *Heterocapsa circularisquama* (Dinophyceae) and its viruses in Ago Bay, Japan	Aquatic Microbial Ecology, vol. 34, 219-226.	1	1					*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																				
J00548	Tamaru, Y., Tarutani, K., M. Yamaguchi, M. and Nagasaki, K.	2004	Quantitative and qualitative impacts of viral infection on a Heterosigma akashiwo (Raphidophyceae) bloom in Hiroshima Bay, Japan	Aquatic Microbial Ecology, vol.34. 227-238.	1	1					*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																				
J00310	Kamiya, N., Kobayashi, T., Shimizu, Y., Toda, T., Abo, K. and Uchida, T.	1996																														
J00311	Ono, C.	1989	Cell cycle and growth rate of *Chattonella antiqua* (Hada) Ono during red tides.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 313-316.																												
J00312	Fukuyo, Y.	1985	Morphology of *Protogonyaulax tamarensis* (Lebour) Taylor and *Protogonyaulax catenella* (Whedon and Kofoid) Taylor from Japanese coastal waters.	Bull. Mar. Sci., 37, 529-537.																												
J00313	Fukuyo, Y., Watanabe, M.M. and Wataoabe, M.	1982	Encystment and excystment of red-tide flagellates 2. Seasonality on excystoment of *Protogonyaulax tamarensis* and *P. catenella* .	Res. Rep. Natl. Inst. Envir. Stud., No.30, 43-52. (in Japanese with English abstract)																												
J00314	Fukuyo, Y., Yoshida, K. and Inoue H.	1985	*Protogonyaulax* in Japanese coastal waters.	in "Toxic dinoflagellates (eds by D.M. Anderson, A.W. White and D.G. Baden)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 27-32.																												
J00315	Hanai, T., Hasegawa, H., Hasegawa, M., Noda, H. and Nonaka, K.	1992	The occurrence of red tide organisms, *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* in Lake Hamana.	Bull. Shizuoka Pref. Fish. Exp. Sta., 27, 33-40.																												
J00316	Hara, Y. and Chihara, M.	1982	Ultrastructure and taxonomy of *Chattonella* (Class Raphidophyceae) in Japan.	Jpn. J. Phycol., 30, 47-56. (in Japanese with English abstract)																												

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																			
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00317	Honjo, T.	1994	The biology and prediction of representative red tides associated with fish kills in Japan.	Rev. Fish. Sci., 2, 225-253.																										
J00318	Itoh, K. and Imai, I.	1987	Raphidopheceae.	in "A guide for studies of red tide organisms (ed by The Japan Fisheries Resource Conservation Association)", Shuwa, Tokyo, 122-130.																										
J00319	Iwasaki, H.	1979	Physiological ecology of red tide flagellates.	in "Biochemistry and Physiology of Protozoa. Vol. 1 (eds by M. Levandowsky and S.H. Hunter)", Academic Press, New York, 357-393.																										
J00320	Kishi, M., Ikeda, S., Hirano, T. and Nishimura, A.	1985	Numerical modeling of red tide ecosystem.	Bull. Cstl. Oceanogr., 22, 109-118. (in Japanese)																										
J00321	Kobayashi, S.	1950	Red tide and pearl culture.	Shinju no Kenkyu, 1, 13-24. (in Japanese)																										
J00322	Kodama, M.	1987	Production of paralytic shellfish poison by the intracellular bacteria of toxic dinoflagellate.	Kagaku to Seibutsu, 25, 696-697. (in Japanese)																										
J00323	Nishikawa, T.	1903	The further comment on red tide. (Futatabi akashiwo ni tsuite.)	Zool. Mag., 15, 143-153. (in Japanese)																										
J00324	Ogata, T., Kodama, M. and Ishimaru, T.	1987	Toxin production in the dinoflagellate P. tamarensis.	Toxicon, 25, 923-928.																										
J00325	Ono, C.	1988	Cellcycles and Growth rates of red tide organisms in Harima Nada Area, eastern part of Seto Inland Sea, Japan.	Bull. Akashiwo Res. Inst. Kagawa Pref, 3, 1-67. (in Japanese)																										
J00326	Ono, C. and Takano, H.	1980	*Chattonella antiqua* (Hada) comb. nov. and its occurrence on the Japanese coast.	Bull. Tokai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab., 102, 93-100.																										
J00327	Onoue, Y.	1987	Toxicity of red tide.	in "Report on a countermeasure to red tide." Kagoshima Prefectural Fisheries Station, Kagoshima, 24-29. (in Japanese)																										
J00328	Onoue, Y. and Nozawa, K.	1989	Zine-bound PSP toxins separated from *Cochlodinium* red tide.	in "Mycotoxins and Phycotoxins '88 (eds by Y. Natori, T. Yasumoto and Y. Ueno)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 359-366.																										
J00329	Oshima, Y., Bolch, C.J. and Hallegraeff, G.M.	1992	Toxin composition of resting cysts of*Alexandrium tamarense* (Dinophyceae).	Toxicon, 30, 1539-1544.																										
J00330	Oshima, Y., Sugino, K., Itakura, S., Hirota, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1990	Comparative studies on paralytic shellfish toxin profile of dinoflagellates and bivalves.	in "Toxic Marine Phytoplankton (eds by E. Graneli, B. Sundstrom, L. Edler and D.M. Anderson)", Elsevier, New York, 391-396.																										
J00331	Oshima, Y., Sugino, K. and Yasumoto, T.	1989	Latest advances in HPLC analysis of paralytic shellfish toxins.	in "Mycotoxins and Phycotoxins '88 (eds by Y. Natori, T. Yasumoto and Y. Ueno)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 319-326.																										
J00332	Oshima, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1979	Analysis of toxins in cultured *Gonyaulax excavata* cells originating in Ofunato Bay, Japan.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate Blooms (eds by D.L. Taylor and H.H. Seliger)", Elsevier North Holland, New York, 377-380.																										
J00333	Satake, M., Ofuji, K., James, K., Furey, A. and Yasumoto, T.	1998	New toxic event caused by Irish mussels.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 468-469.																										
J00334	Sato, S., Ogata, T. and Kodama, M.	1993	Wide distribution of toxins with sodium channel blocking activity similar to tetrodotoxin and paralytic shellfish toxins in marine animals.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 429-434.																										
J00335	Shimada, M., Kawamoto, Y., Nakatsuka, Y. and Watanabe, M.	1993	Localization of superoxide anion in the red tide alga *Chattonella antiqua* .	J. Histochem. Cytochem., 41, 507-511.																										
J00336	Shimada, M., Murakami, T.H., Imahayashi, T., Ozaki, H.S., Toyoshima, T	1983	Effects of sea bloom, *Chattonella antiqua* , on gill primary lamellae of the young yellowtail, *Seriola quinqueradiata* .	Acta Histochem. Cytochem., 16, 232-244.																										
J00337	Shimada, M., Nakai, N., Goto, H., Watanabe, M., Watanabe, H., Nakanishi,	1991	Free radical production by the red tide alga, *Chattonella antiqua* .	Histochem. J., 23, 362-365.																										
J00338	Shimada, M., Shimono, R., Imahayashi, T., Ozaki, H.H. and Murakami, T.H.	1986	Diazo-reaction positive substance observed in the cortex of *Chattonella antiqua* .	Histol. Histpath., 1, 327-333.																										
J00339	Shirota, A.	1989	Red tide problem and countermeasures (2).	Int. J. Aq. Fish. Technol, 1, 195-223.																										
J00340	Tanaka, K. and Muto, Y.	1992	Amperometric determination of superoxide anions generated from phytoplankton *Chattonella antiqua* .	Bioelectchem. Bioenerg., 29, 143-147.																										
J00341	Tanaka, K., Yoshimatsu, S. and Shimada, M.	1992	Generation of superoxide anions by*Chattonella antiqua* : possible causes for fish death by 'Red Tide'.	Experientia, 48, 888-890.																										
J00342	Tarutani, K., Nagasaki, K., Itakura, S. and Yamaguchi, M.	2001	Isolation of a virus infecting the novel shellfish-killing dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama*	Aquat. Microb. Ecol., vol. 23, 103-111.		1			1		*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
J00343	Toda, S., Abo, K., Honjo, T., Yamaguchi, M. and Matsuyama, Y.	1994	Effect of water exchange on the growth of the red-tide dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* in an inlet of Gokasho Bay, Japan.	Bull. Natl. Res. Inst. Aquacult., Suppl, 1, 21-26.																										
J00344	Toriumi, S.	1980	*Prorocentrum species* (Dinophyceae) causing red tide in Japanese coastal waters.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 27, 105-112.																										
J00345	Usami, M., Satake, M., Ishida, S., Inoue, A., Kan, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1995	Palytoxin analogs from the dinoflagellates Osteropsis siamensis.	J. Am. Chem. Soc., 177, 5389-5390.																										
J00346	Wada, M., Hara, Y., Kato, M., Yamada, M. and Fujii, T.	1987	Diurnal appearance, fine structure and chemical composition of fatty particles in *Heterosigma akashiwo* (Raphidophyceae).	Protoplasma, 137, 134-139.																										
J00347	Watanabe, M.M., Nakamura, Y., Mori, S. and Yamochi, S.	1982	Effects of physico-chemical factors and nutrients on the growth of *Heterosigma akashiwo* Hada from Osaka Bay, Japan.	Jpn. J. Phycol., 30, 279-288.																										
J00348	Yasumoto, Y., Murata, M., Lee, J.S. and Toriqoe, K.	1989	Polyether toxins produced by dinoflagellates.	in "Mycotoxins and Phycotoxins '88 (eds by Y. Natori, T. Yasumoto and Y. Ueno)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 375-382.																										
J00349	Yasumoto, T., Murata, M., Oshima, Y., Sano, M., Matsumoto, G.K. and	1985	Diarrheic shellfish toxins.	Tetrahedron, 41, 1019-1025.																										
J00350	Yokote, M. and Honjo, T.	1985	Morphological and histochemical demonstration of a glycocalyx on the cell surface of *Chattonella antiqua* , a 'naked flagellate'.	Experientia, 41, 1143-1145.																										
J00351	Yoshida, T., Sako, Y., Uchida, A., Ishida, Y., Arakawa, O. and Noguchi,	1996	Purification and properties of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins sulfotransferase from toxic dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium catenatum* .	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 463-466.																										
J00352	Yoshimatsu, S.	1992	Life history studies on two species of*Alexandrium* (Dinophyceae) and three species of Raphidophyceae in Seto Inland Sea.	Bull. Akashiwo Res. Inst. Kagawa Pref., 4, 1-90. (in Japanese)																										
J00353	Fukuyo, Y.	1985	Taxonomy and distribution.	in "Toxic Dinoflagellate, Implication in Shellfish Poisoning (ed by Y. Fukuyo)", Koseisha-Koseikaku, Tokyo, 19-30. (in Japanese)																										
J00354	Fukuyo, Y., Takano, H., Chihara, M. and Matsuoka, K. (eds.)	1990		Red Tide Organisms in Japan: an illustrated taxonomic guide. Uchida Rokakuho, Tokyo, 407pp.																										
J00355	Honjo, T.	1987		in "Science of Red Tides (ed by T. Okaichi)", Koseisya-Koseikaku, Tokyo, 228-237. (in Japanese)																										
J00356	Nishihama, Y.	1985	Ecology - Hokkaido.	in "Toxic Diboflagellate - Implication in Shellfish Poisoning, Fisheries Science Series No.56, (ed by Y. Fukuyo)", Koseisha-Koseikaku, Tokyo, 47-58.																										
J00357	Okaichi, T.	1987	Science of Red Tide.	KouseishaKouseikaku, 288pp. (in Japanese)																										
J00358	Oshima, Y.	1982	Occurrence of paralytic shellfish poison in Japan and tropical area.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton - Occurrence, Mode of Action and Toxins, Fisheries Science Series No.42 (ed by Japan. Soc. Sci. Fish.)", Tokyo, 73-87. (in Japanese)																										
J00359	Shirota, A.	1980	Extermination of the red tide organisms.	in "Red Tide - Occurrence Mechanisms and control, Fisheries Science Series No.34 (ed by Japanese Fish.ery Society)", Koseisha-Koseikaku, 105-123.																										
J00360	Takano, H.	1990	*Nitzschia pungens* Grunow.	in "Red Tide Organisms in Japan (eds by Y. Fukuyo, H. Takano, M. Chihara and K. Matsuoka)", Uchida Rokakuho, Tokyo, 328-329.																										
J00361	Yasumoto, T.	1982		in "Toxic Phytoplankton - Occurrence, Mode of Action and Toxins (ed by Japan Soc. Sci. Fish.)", Kouseisha-Kouseikaku, Tokyo, 102-111. (in Japanese)																										
J00362	Kobayashi, T., Hayashi, M., Tsuzigado, H., Kamiya, N. and Shimizu,	1996																												
J00363	Okaichi, T.	1983	Marine environmental studies on outbreaks of red tides in neritic waters.	J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan, 39, 267-278.																										
J00364	Onoue, Y. and Nozawa, K.	1989	Separation of toxins from harmful red tides occurring along the coast of Kagoshima Prefecture.	in "Red Tides: Biology, Environmental Science and Toxicology (eds by T. Okaichi, D.M. Anderson and T. Nemoto)", Elsevier, New York, 371-374.																										
J00365	Terada, K., Ikeuchi, H. amd Takayama, H.	1987	Winter distribution of *Gymnodinum nagasakiense* (Dinophyceae) in coastal waters of Suo-Nada, Inland Sea of Japan.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan., 34, 201-203.																										
J00366	Tsuda, A. and Nemoto, T.	1984	Feeding of the marine copepod *Acartia clausi* on cultured red tide phytoplankton.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 31, 79-80.																										

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10			
J00367	Uchida, A., Nagasaki, K., Hiroishi, S. and Ishida, Y.	1989	The application of monoclonal antibodies to an identification of *Chattonella marina* and *Chattonella antiqua* .	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi, 55, 721-725.																												
J00368	Yoshimatsu, S.	1981	Sexual reproduction of *Protogonyaulax catenella* in culture. I Heterothalism.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 28, 131-139. (in Japanese)																												
J00369	Yuki, K. and Yoshimatsu, S.	1987	Morphology of the athecate dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium catenatum* in culture.	Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 34, 109-117.																												
J00370	Legrang, A.M., Litaudon, M., Genthon, J.N., Bagnis, R. and Yasumoto, T.	1989		J. Appl. Phycol., 1, 183-188.																												
J00371	Sakamoto, B., Nagai, H. and Hokama, Y.	1996		Phycologia. 35, 350-353.																												
J00372	Ohtani, K. and Kido, K.	1980		Bull. Fac. Fish. Hokkaido Univ., 31, 84-114.																												
J00373	Suzuki, F., Ohya, J. and Ishida, N.	1974		Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 146, 78.																												
J00374	Fisheries Agency	1973		Information on the occurrence of red tide in the Seto Inland Sea, Annual Report 1972. Seto Inland Sea Fisheries Coordination Office, 21pp. (in Japanese)																												
J00375	Fisheries Agency	1999		Information on the occurrence of red tide in Kyushu area, Annual Report 1998. Kyushu Fisheries Coordination Office, XX. (in Japanese)																												
J00376	Fisheries Agency	1999		Report on accidental fisheries damages. Annual Report 1998. XX. (in Japanese)																												
J00377	Fisheries Agency	2000		Information on the occurrence of red tide in the Seto Inland Sea Fisheries Damages, Supplemental Report. Seto Inland Sea Fisheries Coordination Office, XX. (in Japanese)																												
J00378	Fisheries Agency	2000		Information on the occurrence of red tide in the Seto Inland Sea, Annual Report 1999. Seto Inland Sea Fisheries Coordination Office, 60pp. (in Japanese)																												
J00379	Ikeda, S.	1987		Science on Red Tides. Tsune Hoshi Medical Press, Tokyo, XX.																												
J00380	Yoshida, T., Sako, Y., Kakutani, T., Fujii, A., Uchida, A., Ishida, Y.,	1996		in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 499-502.																												
J00381	Ahmed, M. and Onoue, Y.	2000		Dhaka Univ. J. Biol. Sci., 9, 105-108.																												
J00382	Ahmed, M.S., Arakawa, O. and Onoue, Y.	1995		in "Harmful Marine Algal Blooms (eds by P. Lassus, G. Arzul, E. Erard, P. Gentien and C. Marcaillou)", Lavoisier, Paris, 499-504.																												
J00383	Anraku, M.	1984		in "Toxic Red Tides and Shellfish Toxity in Southeast Asia (eds by A.W. White, M. Anraku and K.K. Hooi)", Southeast Asian Fisheries Deveropement Center and the International Deveropement Research																												
J00384	Asakawa, M, Miyazawa, K., Takayama, H. and Noguchi, T.	1995		Toxicon, 33, 691-697.																												
J00385	Daigo, K., Noguchi, T., Miwa, A., Kawai, N.and Hashimoto, K.	1988		Toxicon, 26, 485-490.																												
J00386	Fujiki, H. and Suganuma, M.	1993		Adv. Cancer Res., 61, 143-194.																												
J00387	Fujiki, H. and Suganuma, M.	1996		J. Toxicol. Toxin Rev., 15, 129-156.																												
J00388	Fujiki, H., Suganuma, M., Suguri, H., Yoshizawa, S., Takagi, K., Nakayasu, M.,	1990		in "Marine Toxins - Origin, Structure and Molecular, Pharmacology (eds by S. Hall and G. Strichartz)", American Chemical Sciety, Washington, DC, 232-240.																												
J00389	Fujiki, H. and Sugihara, H.	1987		Adv. Cancer Res., 49, 223-264.																												
J00390	Fujiwara, T., Hashimoto, E. and Yamasaki, M.	1981		Rept. Government Ind. Res. Inst., Chugoku, 13, 1-34.																												
J00391	Harada, K., Oshikata, M., Uchida, H., Suzuki, M., Kondo, F., Sato, K., Ueno,	1996		Natural Toxins, 4, 277-283.																												
J00392	Hashimoto , K.	1979		in "Marine Toxin and Other Bioactive Marine Metabolites", Japan Scientific Societies Press, Tokyo, XX.																												
J00393	Hashimoto, K. and Noguchi, T.	1989		Pure and Appl. Chem., 61, 7-18.																												
J00394	Hondoh, T., Suzuki, T., Hirato, K., Saitoh, H., Kadofuku, T., Sato, T. and	1993		Biomedical Res., 14, 129-136.																												
J00395	Honjo, T. and Hanaoka, H.	1973		Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 19, 75-81.																												
J00396	Imai, I. and Itakura, S.	1991		Bull. Jpn. Soc. Microb. Ecol., 6, 1-7.																												
J00397	Imai, I., Nagasaki, K. and Nakagiri, S.	1996																														
J00398	Ishige, M. Ishige, M., Satoh, N. and Yasumoto, T.	1988		Report of Hokkaido Institute of Public Health, 38, 15-19.																												
J00399	Ishihara, H., Martin, B.I., Braunigan, D.L., Karaki, H., Ozaki, H., Kato, Y.,	1989		Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 159, 871-877.																												
J00400	Ito, E. and Terao, K.	1994		Natural Toxins, 2, 371-377.																												
J00401	Iwasaki, H.	1961		Biol. Bull., 121, 173-187.																												
J00402	Kamiyama, T.	1995																														
J00403	Kamiyama, T.	1996																														
J00404	Kato, Y., Fusetani, N., Matsunaga, S., Hashimoto, K., Fujiya, S. and Furuya,	1986		J. Am. Chem. Soc., 108, 2780-2781.																												
J00405	Kato, Y., Fusetani, N, Matsunaga, S., Hashimoto, K. and Koseki, K.	1988		J. Org. Chem., 53, 3930-3932.																												
J00406	Khan, S., Ahmed, M.S., Arakawa, O. and Onoue, Y.	1995		Israeli J. Aquaculture-Bamidgeh, 47, 137-141.																												
J00407	Khan, S., Arakawa, O. and Onoue, Y.	1996		J. World Aquacult. Soc., 27, 254-263.																												
J00408	Khan, S., Arakawa, O. and Onoue, Y.	1997		Aquacult. Res., 28, 9-14.																												
J00409	Kim, C.H., Hirooka, M., Sako, Y., Uchida, A. and Ishida, Y.	1990		Abstract Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish. (autumn), p.145.																												
J00410	Kim, H.S. and Matsuoka. K.	1998		Bull. Plankton Soc. Japan, 45, 133-147.																												
J00411	Kodama, M.	1987		in "1985 Grant - in - Aid for Scientific Research Report for Overseas Scientific Survey", School of Fisheries Scieces, Kitasato Univ., 53pp.																												
J00412	Kodama, M.	1990		in "Toxic Marine Phytoplankton (eds by E. Grancli, B. Sundstrom, L. Edler and D.M. Anderson)", Elsevier, New York, 52-61.																												
J00413	Komori, A., Yatsunami, J., Suganuma, M, Okabe, S., Abe, S., Sakai, A., Sakaki,	1993		Cancer. Res., 53, 1982-1985.																												
J00414	Matsunaga, S., Fujiki, H., Sakata, D. and Fusetani, N.	1991		Tetrahedron, 47, 2999-3006.																												
J00415	Matsuyama, Y.	1999		Agr. Res. Quart., 33,283-293.																												
J00416	Matsuyama, Y., Koizumi, Y. and Uchida, T.	1998		Bull. Nansei Natl. Fish. Res. Inst., 31, 19-24.																												

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																			
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00417	Miyazaki, T., Kurata, K., Miyazaki, T. and Adachi, R.	1990		Bull. Fac. Bioreso. Mie Univ., 4, 165-173.																										
J00418	Mori, S., Nakamura, Y., Watanabe, M., Yamochi, S. amd Watanabe, M.	1982		Res. Rep. Natl. Inst. Environ. Stud., 30, 71-86.																										
J00419	Murata, M., Kumagi, M., Lee, S.J. and Yasumoto, T.	1987		Tetrahedron Letters, 28, 5869-5872.																										
J00420	Murata, M., Legrand, A.M., Ishibashi, Y., Fukui, F. and Yasumoto, T.	1990		J. Am. Chem. Soc., 112(11), 4380-4386.																										
J00421	Murata, M., Legrand, A.M., Ishibashi, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1989		J. Am. Chem. Soc., 111, 8929-8931.																										
J00422	Murata, M., Legrand, A.M. and Yasumoto, T.	1989		Tetrahedron Lett., 30, 3793-3796.																										
J00423	Nagai, H., Hokama, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1997		Toxicon, 34, 753-761.																										
J00424	Nagai, H., Mikami, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1995		Pest. Sci., 44, 92-94.																										
J00425	Nagai, H., Murata, M., Torigoe, K., Satake, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1992		J. Org. Chem., 57, 5448-5453.																										
J00426	Nagai, H., Torigoe, K., Satake, M., Murata, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1992		J. Am. Chem. Soc., 114, 1102-1103.																										
J00427	Nakanishi, K.	1985		Toxicon, 23, 473-479.																										
J00428	Nakata, K.	1982		Bull. Japan. Soc. Fish. Oceanogr., 41, 27-32.																										
J00429	Nishijima, T. and Fukami, K. ,	1993		in "Effect of N:P Ratio in Water on Aquatic Organisms (ed by Y. Yoshida)", Koseisha-Koseikaku, Tokyo, 20-28.																										
J00430	Nishijima, T. and Hata, Y.	1986		Bull. Japan. Soc. Sciem. Fish., 52, 181-186.																										
J00431	Noguchi, T., Konosu, S. and Hashimoto, Y.	1969		Toxicon, 7, 325-326.																										
J00432	Nukina, M., Koyanagi, L.M. and Scheuer, P.J.	1984		Toxicon, 22, 169-176.																										
J00433	Ogata, T. and Kodama, M.	1988		Asia Pacific J. Pharm., 3, 99-109.																										
J00434	Ogata, T., Sato, S. and Kodama, M.	1989		Toxicon, 27, 1241-1244.																										
J00435	Ogino, H., Kumagai, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1997		Natural Toxins, 5, 255-259.																										
J00436	Ohta, T., Sueoka, E., Iida, N., Komori, A., Suganuma, M., Nishiwaki, R.,	1994		Cancer. Res., 54, 6402-6406.																										
J00437	Okaichi, T.	1997		in "Suitainable development in the Seto Inland Sea, Japan (eds by T. Okaichi and T. Yanagi)", Terra Scien. Publ. Comp., Tokyo, 251-304.																										
J00438	Okumura, M., Yamada, S., Oshima, Y. and Ishikawa, N.	1994		Natural Toxins, 2, 141-143.																										
J00439	Ono, K., Khan, S. and Onoue, Y.	2000		Aquacult. Res., 31, 427-433.																										
J00440	Oshima, Y.	1995		in "Manual on Harmful Marine Microalgae (eds by G.M. Hallegraeff, D.M. Anderson and A.D. Cembella)", IOC manual and Guides No. 33, UNESCO, 475-480.																										
J00441	Oshima, Y.	1995		J. AOAC International, 78, 528-532.																										
J00442	Ozaki, H., Kodama, K., Nonomura, Y., Shibata, S. and Karaki, H.	1987		Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch., 335, 356-358.																										
J00443	Quinn, R.J., Taylor, C., Suganuma, M. and Fugiki, H.	1992		BioMed. Chem. Lett., 3, 1029-1034.																										
J00444	Raj, U., Haq, H. Oshima, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1983		Toxicon, 21, 547-551.																										
J00445	Sako, Y., Ishida, Y. and Kadota, H.	1986		in "Ecology of Microorganisms (ed by Japan Scientific Societies Press)", Microbiological Ecological Society of Japan, 14, 99-113. (in Japanese)																										
J00446	Sako, Y., Kim, C.H., Ninomiya, H., Adachi, M. and Ishida, Y.	1990		in "Toxic Marine Phytoplankton (eds by E. Graneli, B. Sundstrom, L. and D.M. Anderson)", Elsevier, New York, 320-323.																										
J00447	Sako, Y., Naya, N., Yoshida, T., Kim, C.H., Uchida, A. and Ishida, Y.	1995		in "Harmful Marine Algal Blooms (eds by P. Lassus, G. Arzul, E. Erard, P. Gentien and C. Marcaillou)", Lavoisier, Paris, 345-350.																										
J00448	Sasaki, M., Inoue, M. and Tachibana, K.	1994		J. Org. Chem., 59, 715-717.																										
J00449	Satake, M., Ofuji, K., Naoki, H., James, K., Furey, A., McMahon, T.	1998		J. Am. Chem. Soc., 120, 9967-9968.																										
J00450	Satake, M., Terasawa, K., Kadowaki, Y. and Yasumoto, T.	1988		Tetrahedron Letters, 37, 5955-5958.																										
J00600	Scheuer, P.J., Takahashi, W., Tsutsumi, J. and Yoshida, T.	1967		Science, 155, 1267-1268.																										
J00601	Seki, T., Satake, M., Mackenzie, L., Kaspar, H.F. and Yasumoto, T.	1995		Tetrahedron Letter, 36, 7093-7096.																										
J00602	Shibata, S., Ishida, Y., Kitano, H., Ohizumi, Y., Habon, J., Tsukitani, Y.	1982		J. Pharmacol. Exp. Therap., 223, 135-143.																										
J00603	Shimizu, S.	1985		in "Manual of Marine Microbiology (eds by M. Kadota and N. Taga)", Japan Scientific Societies Press, Tokyo, 228-233. (in Japanese)																										
J00604	Shimomura, E, Suzuki, F. and Ishida, N.	1982		Microbiol. Immunol., 26, 129.																										
J00605	Shiomi, K., Yamaguchi, S., Kikuchi, T., Yamamori, K. and Matsui, T.	1992		Toxicon, 30, 1529-1537.																										
J00606	Shirota, A.	1987																												
J00607	Sueoka, E., Sueoka, N., Okabe, S., Kozy, T., Komori, A., Ohta, T.,	1997		J. Cancer Res. Clin. Oncol., 123, 413-419.																										
J00608	Suganuma, M., Fujiki, H., Suguri, H., Yoshizawa, S., Hirota, M., Nakayasu, M.,	1988		Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA., 85, 1768-1771.																										
J00609	Suganuma, M., Okabe, S., Sueoka, E., Nishiwaki, R., Komori, A., Uda, N.,	1995		J. Cancer Res. Clin. Oncol., 121, 621-627.																										
J00610	Suganuma, M., Tatematsu, M., Yatsunami, J., Yoshizawa, S., Okabe, S.,	1992		Carcinogenesis, 13, 1841-1845.																										
J00611	Suzuki, T. and Mackenzie, L.	1999		in "Proceedings of the NZ Marine Biotoxin Scirnce Workshop No.11", MAF Food Assurance Authority, Wellington, 66-75.																										
J00612	Suzuki, T., Sato, O., Hirama, M., Yamamoto, Y., Murata, M., Yasumoto,	1991		Tetrahedron Lett., 32, 4505-4508.																										
J00613	Tachibana, K., Scheuer, P.J., Tsukitani, Y., Kikuchi, H., Van Engen,	1981		J. Am. Chem. Soc., 103, 2469-2471.																										
J00614	Takahashi, T., Kusumi,T., Kan, Y., Satake, M. and Yasumoto, T.	1996		Tetrahedron Lett., 37, 7087-7090.																										
J00615	Takai, A., Bialojan, C., Troschka, M. and Ruegg, J.	1987		FEBS Lett., 217, 81-84.																										

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Japan)

Code	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																			
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
J00616	Terao, K., Ito, E., and Tatsuno, T.	1984		Arch, Toxicol., 55, 39-46.																										
J00617	Terao, K., Ito, T., Yanagi, T. and Yasumoto, T.	1986		Toxicon, 24, 1141-1151.																										
J00618	Uchida, T.	1996																												
J00619	Uchida, T. and Itakura, S.	1995																												
J00620	Uchida, T., Kawamata, K. and Nishikawa, Y.	1980		Jap. J. Phycol., 28, 133-139.																										
J00621	Uemura, D., Chou, T., Haino, T.,Nagatsu, A., Fukuzawa, S., Zheng, S.	1995		J. Am. Chem. Soc., 117, 1155-1156.																										
J00622	Ueno, Y., Nagata, S., Tsutsumi, T., Hasegawa, A., Watanabe, M.F., Park,	1996		Carcinogenesis, 17, 1317-1321.																										
J00623	Wada, M., Miyazaki, A. and Fujii, T.	1985		Plamt Cell Physiol., 26, 431-436.																										
J00624	Yamaguchi, M.	1994	Physiological Ecology of the Red Tide Flagellate Gymnodinium nagasakiense (Dinophyceae) - Mechanism of the Red Tide Occurrence and its Prediction -	Bull. Nansei Natl. Fish. Res. Inst., *27*, 251-394. (in Japanese with English abstract)																										
J00625	Yamaguchi, M.	1995																												
J00626	Yamaguchi, M.	1996																												
J00627	Yamashita, M.Y., Haddock, R. L. and Yasumoto, T.	1993		J. Am. Chem. Soc., 115, 1147-1148.																										
J00628	Yasumoto, T.	1990		in "Toxic Marine Phytoplankton (eds by E. Grancli, B. Sundstrom, L. Edler and D.M. Anderson)", Elsevier, New York, 3-8.																										
J00629	Yasumoto, T., Fukui, M., Sasai, K. and Sugiyama, K.	1995		J. AOAC Int., 78,574-582.																										
J00630	Yasumoto, T. and Murata, M.	1993		Chem. Rev., 93, 1987-1909.																										
J00631	Yasumoto, T., Murata, M., Lee, J. S. and Terao, K.	1988		Adv. Res. Cholera Related Dis., 6, 3-7.																										
J00632	Yasumoto, T., Satake, M., Onuma, Y. and Ukesa, T.	1997		39th Symposium on the Chemistry of Natural Products, Sapporo, 1997, Symposium Papers, 193-198. (in Japanese with English abstract)																										
J00633	Yasumoto, T. and Scheuer, P. J.	1969		Toxicon, 7, 273-276.																										
J00634	Yasumoto, T. and Takizawa, A.	1997		Biosci. Biotech. Biochem, 61, 1775-1777.																										

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																			
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00001	Ahn, D.K., Park, Y.S., Park, J.G., Lee, J.S. and Lee, J.A.	2000	Quantificaiton of DSP toxins in the mussels of the Jinhae Bay by fluorometric HPLC analysis and protein phosphatase inhibition assay	Algae 15(4): 307-314						1	*Mytilus*	*edulis*	*Dinophysis*	*acumunata*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*														
K00002	Ahn, I.Y., Chung, H.S., Kang, J.S.and Kang, S.H.	1994	Preliminary studies on the ecology of neritic marine diatoms in Maxwell Bay, King George Island, Antarctica	The Korean Journal of Phycology 9(1): 37-45	1						*Synedra*	spp.	*Achanathes*	*brevipes var. a*	*Licmophora*	spp.	*Pseudogomphonema*	*kamtschaticum*												
K00003	Ahn, Y.P. and Lee, K.G.	1960	Electron-microscopical observation on fine structure of diatom Frustules which is collected in the east coast of Kyung-Pook Province	Kor. Jour. Bot. 3(2): 26-28				1			*Actinoptychus*	*undulatus*	*Coscinodiscus*	*elegans*																
K00004	Bae, H.M., Choi, H.G., Lee, W.C. and Yoon, S.J.	1998	Control of the red tide by yellow loess dispersion	in "The "Korea-China Joint Symposium on Harmful Algal Blooms", 53-60					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00005	Baek, S.H., Sun, X.X., Lee, Y.J., Wang, S.Y., Han, K.N., Choi, J.K.	2003	Mitigation of harmful algal blooms by sophorolipid	J. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 13(5): 651-659					1		*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Cochlodinium*	*polyrikoides*	*Heterosigma*	*sakashiwo*												
K00006	Bricelj, V.M., Lee, J.H., Cembella, A.D. and Anderson, D.M.	1990	Uptake kinetics of paralytic shellfish toxins form the dinoflagellate Alexandrium fundyense in the mussel *Mytilus edulis*	MEPS. 63: 177-188			1				*Alexandrium*	*fundyense*																		
K00007	Chang, D.S., Shin, I.S., Cho, H.R., Park, M.Y., Pyeun, J.H. and Park,	1988	Studies on distribution, characterization and detoxification of paralytic shellfish poison (PSP) in Korea. 2. Purification and characterization of PSP extracted from cultured sea mussel, *Mytilus*	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 21(3): 161-168						1	*Mytilus*	*edulis*																		
K00008	Chang, D.S., Shin, I.S., Cho, H.R.,Kim, J.H, Pyeun, J.H. and Park,	1988	Studies on distribution, characterization and detoxification of shellfish in Korea. 1. A study on the distribution of paralytic shellfish poison	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 21(2): 113-126						1	*Mytilus*	*edulis*	*Protogonyaula*	*tamarensis*																
K00009	Chang, D.S., Shin, I.S., Pyeun, J.H. Park, Y.H.	1987	A study on paralytic shellfish poison of sea mussel *Mytilus edulis* . - Food poisoning accident in Gamchun Bay, Pusan, Korea, 1986-	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 20(4): 293-299						1	*Mytilus*	*edulis*	*Protogonyaula*	spp.																
K00010	Chang, M. and Shim, J.H.	1993	A study on the phytoplankton of the Yellow Sea in Autumn, 1984	Ocean Research 15(1): 15-28		1					*Paralia*	*sulcata*																		
K00011	Chang, M. and Shim, J.H.	1994	An ecological study on the phytoplankton community of the Yellow Sea in February, 1986	Ocean Research 16(2): 95-109		1																								
K00012	Chang, M., Cho, J.H., Shin, K.S., Lee, W.S. and Lee, T.K.	1998	Changes of biochemical composition of *Prorocentrum minimum* causing red tide in different temperatures	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 16(4): 397-401			1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
K00013	Chang, M., Kim, W.S. and Lee, J.H.	1995	Phytoplankton blooms in the coastal waters of Korea (Red tides in Masan and Chinhae Bays)	Ocean Research 17(2): 137-156		1																								
K00014	Chang, M., Shim, J.H. and Lee, J.H.	1990	A study on the phytoplankton of the Yellow Sea in summer, 1983	Ocean Research 12(1): 1-13		1					*Paralia*	*sulcata*																		
K00015	Cheun, B.S., Yoo, J.S., Yoo, J.H. and Wtanabe, F.	1999	Practical use of tissue biosensor for safety test of marine organism and monitoring of public health and environment	Korean J. Biotechnol. Bioeng. 14(1): 1-8	1																									
K00016	Chin, P. and Hong. S.Y.	1985	The primary production of phytoplankton in the western channel of the Korea Strait.	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 18(1):74-83	1																									
K00017	Cho, C.H.	1978	On the *Gonyaulax* red tide in Jinhae Bay	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 11(2): 111-114	1						*Gonyaulax*	sp.																		
K00018	Cho, C.H.	1979	Mass mortalitys of oyster due to red tide in Jinhae Bay in 1978	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 12(1): 27-33	1						*Ceratium*	*fusus*																		
K00019	Cho, C.H.	1981	On the *Gymnodinium* red tide in Jinhae Bay	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 14(4): 227-232	1						*Gymnodinium*	sp.																		
K00020	Cho, C.H.	1985	Chlorophyll-a concentrations of microplankton and nannoplankton in the coastal seas of Korea in fall	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 18(1): 63-66	1																									
K00021	Cho, C.H.	1986	An occurrence and distribution of phytoplankton in Korean coastal waters, 1930's-1980's	The Korean Journal of Phycology 1(1): 135-143	1						*Chaetoceros*		*Rhizosolenia*		*Coscinodiscus*		*Ceratium*		*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Thalassiosira*		*Thalassiothrix*		*Asterionella*		*Ditylum*		*Eucapia*	
K00022	Cho, C.H.	1993	Red tides in mariculture farms in Puksin Bay, Korea	JOURNAL OF AQUACULTURE 6(2): 63-69		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Gymnodinium*	*splendens*	*Nitzschia*	*seriata*												
K00023	Cho, C.H. and Huh, S.H.	1988	Community structure and distribution of phytoplankton in the Noktong River estuary	Ocean Research 10(1): 34-45	1						*Nitzschia*		*Skeletonema*	*costaum*	*Thalassiosira*															
K00024	Cho, C.H. and Kim, Y.S.	1977	Microenvironment in oyster farm area. 1. On the eutrophicaiton and raft density in Geoje Bay	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 10(4): 259-265		1																								
K00025	Cho, E.S.	2002	Cluster analysis on the lectin binding patterns of marine microalgae	Journal of Plankton Research 25(3):309-315	1						*Prorocentrum*		*Alexandrium*		*Talassiosira*	*rotura*	*Nitzschia*	sp.	*Stephanopyxis*	*turris*	*Coscinodiscus*	*gigas*	*Navicula*	*sigma*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Eucampia*	*zodiacus*	*Rhizosolenia*	*pungens*
K00026	Cho, E.S. and Costas, E.	2004	Rapid monitoring for the potentially ichthyotixic dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* in Korean coastal waters using fluorescent probe tools	Journal of Plankton Research 26(2): 175-180	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00027	Cho, E.S., Choi, B.D., Cho, Y.C., Kim, T.J. and Kim, H.G.	2001	Discrimination of three highly toxic *Alexandrium tamarense* (Dinophyceae) isolates using FITC-conjugated lectin probes	Journal of Plankton Research 23(1): 89-95	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00028	Cho, E.S., Kang, D.W. and Cho, Y.C.	2000	Identification of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* against *Gyrodinium impudicum* and *Gymnodinium catenatum* in field samples using FITC lectin probes	J. Fish. Sci. Tech. 3(2): 83-87	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*														
K00029	Cho, E.S., Kang, D.W. and Cho, Y.C.	2000	Impact of crude oil and dispersant on determination of calcium concentration in whole cell from *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	Algae 15(2): 73-79			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00030	Cho, E.S., Kang, Y.M. and Kim, G.H.	1999	Application of image analysis system for red tide organisms	J. Fish. Sci. Tech. 2(2): 172-175	1			1			*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*														
K00031	Cho, E.S., Kim, C.S., Lee, S.G. and Chung, Y.K.	1990	Binding of alcian blue applied to harmful microalgae from Korean coastal waters	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. 55: 133-138	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00032	Cho, E.S., Kim, G.Y. and Cho, Y.C.	2001	Molecular analysis of morphologically similar dinoflagellates *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* , *Gyrodinium impudicum* and *Gymnodinium catenatum* based on internal transcribed spacer and	Algae 16(1): 53-57				1			*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*														
K00033	Cho, E.S., Kim, G.Y., Oh, B.C., Rhodes, L.L. and Lee, J.D.	2000	Discrimination of three species of dinoflagellates *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* , *Gyrodinium impudicum* and *Gymnodinium catenatum* using FITC-lectins	Algae 15(3): 175-178				1			*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*														
K00034	Cho, E.S., Kim, H.G. and Cho, Y.C.	2000	Sequence analysis of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* isolated form Korean coastal waters using sequences of internal transcribed spacers and 5.8S rDNA	Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 35(3): 158-160				1			*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00035	Cho, E.S., Kotaki, Y. and Park, J.G.	2001	The comparison between toxic *Pseudo-nitzschia multiseries* (Hasle) Hasle and non-toxic *P. pungens* (Grunow) Hasle isolated from Jinhae Bay, Korea	Algae 16(3): 275-285			1	1			*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*																
K00036	Cho, E.S., Lee, S.G. and Kim, C.S.	1999	A simple test for the polysaccharide of a harmful dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* using Alcian blue	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 56: 187-188			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00037	Cho, E.S., Lee, S.G. and Lee, C.K.	1999	Nucleoid morphology in harmful dinoflagellates from Koran coastal waters using DNA-specific fluorechrome 4'-6-Diamidino-2-Phenylindole (DAPI)	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 56: 205-210				1			*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Eutreptiella*	*gymnastica*	*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*	*Pyraminonas*	sp.	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*
K00038	Cho, E.S., Park, E.J., Kim, G.H. and Cho, Y.C.	1999	Characteristics of chain-forming cells in *Gyrodinium impudicum* using fluorescent ConA	Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 34(4): 214-219			1				*Gymnodinium*	*impudicum*																		
K00039	Cho, E.S., Park, J.G., Kim, H.G., Kim C.H., Rhodes, L.L. and	1999	The rapid differentiation of toxic *Alexandrium* and *Pseudo-nitzschia* species using fluorescent lectin probes	Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 34(3): 167-171	1						*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*fraterculus*	*Pseudo-nitzsch*	*multistriata*	*Pseudo-nitzsch*	*subfraudulenta*	*Pseudonitzschi*	*pungens*	*Pseudo-nitzsch*	*subpacifica*								
K00040	Cho, E.S., Rhodes, L.L. and Cho, Y.C.	2000	Comparative lectin binding patterns of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* Margalef	Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 35(3): 153-157	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00041	Cho, E.S., Rhodes, L.L. and Kim, H.G.	1999	The comparison of two strains of *Fibrocapsa japonica* (*Raphidophyceae*) in New Zealand and Japan	J. Fish. Soi. Tech. 2(1): 58-65				1			*Fibrocapsa*	*japonica*																		
K00042	Cho, E.S., Rhodes, L.L. and Kim, H.G.	1999	The morphological and growth characteristics of two strains of *Fibrocapsa japonica* isolated from New Zealand and Japan	J. Fish. Soi. Tech. 2(1): 17-24			1				*Fibrocapsa*	*japonica*																		
K00043	Cho, E.S., Seo, G.M., Lee, S.G., Kim, H.G., Lee, S.J., Rhodes, L.L.	1998	Application of FITC-conjugated lectin probes for the recognition and differentiation of some Korean coastal red tide microalage	J.Fish. Sci. Tech. 1(2): 250-254	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*A3 (Gymnodinium impudicum)*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*										
K00044	Cho, E.S., Yun, S.J. Bae, H.M. and Lee, P.Y.	1999	Binding response of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* to FITC-conjugated lectin probes following treatment with yellow loess	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 57: 141-144			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00045	Cho, H.J., Kim, C.H., Moon, C.H. and Matsuok, K.	2003	Dinoflagellate cysts in recent sediments form the southern coastal waters of Korea	Botanica Marina 46(4): 332-337	1																									
K00046	Cho, H.J., Matsuoka, K., Lee, J.B. and Moon, C.H.	2001	Dinoflagellate cyst assemblages in the surface sediments from the Northwestern East China Sea	J. Fish. Sci. Tech. 4(3): 120-129	1						*Selenopemphix*	sp.	*Selenopemphix*	sp.	*Trinovantedinis*	sp.	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Operculodiniu*	*centrocarpum*	*Spiniferites*	*bulloideus*						
K00047	Cho, J.H., Lee, T.K., Shin, K.S., Lee, W.S. and Chang, M.	1998	Changes of biochemical composition of *Prorocentrum minimum* causing red tide in different light intensities	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 16(4): 391-396			1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
K00048	Cho, K.A., Wui, I.S. and Choi, C.I.	1994	Ecological study of phytoplankton in the Kwang-Yang Bay	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 12(2): 137-150			1				*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetes*	*Eucampia*	*zooacus*	*Stephanopyxis*	*nipponica*	*Rhizossolenia*	*stolterforthii*												
K00049	Cho, K.D., Hong, S.Y., Kim, H.J., Yang, Y.R.	1983	Structure of shelf front and distribution of planktons in the eastern part of the Yellow Sea.	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 16(4): 316-329	1																									

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																			
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00050	Cho, K.J.	1991	Spatial and temporal distribution of phytoplanktonic and periphytic diatom assemblages of Naktong River estuary	The Korean Journal of Pycology 6(1): 47-53	1						*Melosira*	*ambigua*	*Achnanthes*	*minutissima*	*Nitzschia*	*palea*														
K00051	Cho, K.J.	1995	Fine structure of diatom *Stephanodiscus hantzschii* f. *tenuis* and *S. parvus* from the Naktong River of Korea	The Korean Journal of Phycology 10(2): 69-76				1			*Stephanodiscus*	*hantzschii f. tenuis*	*Stephanodiscus*	*parvus*																
K00052	Cho, K.J. and Kim, J.H.	1988	Taxonomic study of benthic diatoms for three suborders (Coscinodiscineae, Auliscineae and Biddulphineae) from the coastal region of Korea	Kor. J. Plant Tax. 18(2): 53-67				1																						
K00053	Cho, K.J. and Shin, J.G.	1995	Distribution and variation of chlorophyll-a from midstream to downstream of the Noktong River	KOREAN JOURNAL OF LIMNOLOGY 28(4): 421-426		1																								
K00054	Cho, K.J. and Shin, J.K.	1998	Dynamics of inorganic N.P nutrient and planktonic algae during summer and winter in downstream of the Naktong River	Korean J.Limnol.31(1):67-75		1					*Microsystis*	*aeruginosa*	*Stephanodiscus*	*hantzschii f. tenuis*																
K00055	Cho, K.J., Choi, M.Y., Kwak, S.K., Im, S.H., Kim, D.Y., Park, J.G.	1998	Eutrophication and seasonal variation of water quality in Masan-Jinhae Bay	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 3(4): 193-202		1																								
K00056	Cho, K.J., Chung, I.K. and Lee, J.A.	1993	Seasonal dynamics of phytoplankton community in the Naktong River estuary, Korea	The Korean Journal of Phycology 8(1): 15-28	1						*Melosira*		*Stephanodiscus*		*Microcystis*	*aeruginosa*	*Fragilaria*		*Scenedesmus*		*Stephanodiscus*	*hantzschii*	*Extubocellulus*		*Phormidium*					
K00057	Choe, J.S.	1969	Seasonal changes in abundance and composition of diatoms in the Suyung Bay, Pusan	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 2(1): 16-24	1						*Chaetoceros*		*Skeletonema*		*Asterionella*		*Eucampia*		*Leptocylindrus*		*Nitzschia*									
K00058	Choe, J.S.	1978	A preliminary report on the distribution of microplankton in two different areas of the East China Sea	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 11(3): 123-127	1																									
K00059	Choi, A.R., Oh, H.M. and Lee, J.A.	2002	Ecological study on the toxic *Microcystis* in the lower Nakdong River	Algae 17(3): 171-185			1				*Microcystis*																			
K00060	Choi, A.R., Park, J.H. and Lee, J.A.	2002	Population dynamics and the toxin of *Anabaena* in the lower Naktong River	Algae 17(2): 95-104			1				*Anabaena*	*flos-aquae*	*Anabaena*	*smithii*	*Anabaena*	*ucrainica*	*Anabaena*	*mucosa*												
K00061	Choi, A.R., Park, M.J., Lee, J.A. and Chung, I.K.	1996	Diel changes in vertical distributions of *Microcystis* in the Sonaktong reservoir	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 11(1): 161-169	1						*Microcystis*	*aeruginosa*																		
K00062	Choi, H.G., Kim, P.J., Lee, W.C., Yun, S .J., Kim, H.G. and Lee, H.J.	1998	Removal efficiency of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* by yellow loess	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(1): 109-113					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00063	Choi, H.Y.	2001	Oceanographic condition of the coastal area between Narodo Is. and Sorido Is. in the southern sea of Korea and Its relation to the disappearance of red-tide observed in summer 1998	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 6(2): 49-62		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00064	Choi, J.K.	1990	A checklist of marine tychopelagic and benthic diatoms in Korea	The Korean Journal of Phycology 5(1): 73-116				1																						
K00065	Choi, J.K.	1991	The influence of the tidal front on primary productivity and distribution of phytoplankton in the mid-eastern coast of Yellow Sea	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 26(3): 223-241		1																								
K00066	Choi, J.K., Lee, E.H., Hoh, J.H. and Huh, S.H.	1997	The study on the phytoplankton bloom and primary productivity in lake Shihwa and adjacent coastal areas	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 2(2): 78-86	1						*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Cyclotella*	*atomus*	*Thalassiosira*	*nordenskioeldii*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	sp.										
K00067	Choi, J.K., Lee, J.H. and Lee, K.	1995	Toxonomic studies on diatoms in Korea. 1. Classification system and koreanization of classification level	The Korean Journal of Phycology 10(supplement): 1-11				1																						
K00068	Choi, J.S., Lee, W.K., Son, B.W., Kim, D.S., Choi, H.D., Choi, J.S.	2000	Screening on radical scavenging activity of marine microalgae	Kor. J. Pharmacogn. 31(2): 252-255			1																							
K00069	Choi, K.J., Ha, C.H., Han, M.S., Jeon, J.K., Kim, K.T., Lee, H.O.	1999	Identification and characterization of nitrate reductase in a marine dinoflagellate, *Alexandrium tamarense*	Algae 14(3): 189-194			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00070	Choi, M.S., Jun, B.O., Kang, Y.H. and Chung, I.K.	1997	Photosynthetic efficiency of a marine picoplankter *Pycnococcus provasolii* Guillard under varous environmental conditions	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 12(2): 93-97			1				*Pycnococcus*	*provasolii*																		
K00071	Choi, M.Y., Kwak, S.K. and Cho, K.J.	2000	Algal bloom and distribution of *Prorocentrum* population in Masan-Jinhae Bay	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 18(4): 447-456		1					*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*																
K00072	Chung, C.S. and Yang, D.B.	1991	On the primary productivity in the southern sea of Korea	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 26(3): 242-254	1																									
K00073	Chung, C.S., Kim, S.H., Kang, D.J., Park, Y.C., Yoon, C.H. and Hong,	1999	A study on the evolution of eutrophication in Masan Bay by analyses of pigment derivatives from a sediment Column	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 4(2): 101-106		1																								
K00074	Chung, I.K., Kang, Y.H., Kim, Y.J. and Kwon, O.S.	1998	The ecology of picoplankton in Korea: 1. The western channel of the Korea Strait	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 13(1): 101-107	1																									
K00075	Chung, I.K., Kang, Y.J., Kwon, O.S. and Seo, J.K.	2000	The ecology of phytoplankton in the Naktong estuary	Algae 15(2): 99-110	1						*Aulacoseira*	*granulata var. angustissima*	*Synedra*	*acus*	*Chaetoceros*	sp.	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*								
K00076	Chung, S.C., Rho, H.K., Park, K.S. and Jeon, D.S.	1983	Oceanic environments and primary production in the coastal waters of Seogwipo.	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 16(4): 305-315		1					*Rhizosolenia*	sp.	*Ceratium*	sp.	*Chaetoceros*	sp.	*Peridinium*	sp.	*Asterionella*	sp.										
K00077	Chung, Y.H. and Lee, K.	1977	Seasonal fluctuation of phytoplankton in Inchon Dock-Autumn, 1976	Korean Jour. Botany 20(3): 135-140	1						*Chaetoceros*	*decipiens*	*Rhizosolenia*	*delicatula*	*Hemiaulus*	*sinensis*	*Chaetoceros*	*affinis*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*										
K00078	Chung, Y.H., Noh, K.H. and Lee, O.M.	1987	As a standpoint of phytoplankton, the guideline of water quality management in Nakdong estuary	Kor.J. Environ. Biol. 5(2): 51-60		1																								
K00079	Hahn, S.D	1998	History of algal bloom records in Korean coastal waters	in "Proceedings of Korea-China Joint Symposium on Harmful Algal Blooms" 34-					1																					
K00080	Han, J.H., Kim, Y.S., Huh, M.D., Jeong, H.J. and Park, K.H.	2001	Histological effect of sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl), exposed at red tide-killing concentrations, in rockfish and little neck clam	KOR, J. ENVIRON. TOXICOL. 16(2): 67-74	1																									
K00081	Han, M.S.	1990	On the some toxic dinoflagellates	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 23(1): 51-60			1				*Protogonyaulax*		*Dinophysis*																	
K00082	Han, M.S. and Furuya, K.	2000	Size and species-specific primary productivity and community structure of phytoplankton in Tokyo Bay	Journal of Plankton Research 22(7): 1221-1235	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
K00083	Han, M.S. and Yoo, K.I.	1983	A taxonomical study on the dinoflagellates in Jinhae Bay. 2. Peridiniales	Bulletin of KORDI 5:49-67				1			*Diplopsalis*		*Protogonyaulax*		*Ceratium*	*fusus*														
K00084	Han, M.S. and Yoo, K.I.	1983	A taxonomical study on the dinoflagellates in Jinhae Bay. 1. Armored and unarmored dinoflagellates	Bulletin of KORDI 5: 37-47				1			*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Oxyphysis*	*oxytoxoides*	*Amphidinium*	*lingum*	*Diplopsalis*	*pilula*	*Heteroapsa*	*triquetra*	*Protoperidinium*	*achromaticum*	*Protoperidinium*	*bipes*	*Protoperidinium*	*marelebouriae*	*Protoperidinium*	*subinerme*	*Gonyaulax*	*grindleyi*
K00085	Han, M.S., Jang, D.H. and Yang, H.S.	1998	The ecosystem of the southern coastal waters of the East Sea, Korea. 2. Primary productivity in and around cold water mass	Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 33(4): 196-204	1																									
K00086	Han, M.S., Jeon, J.K. and Yoo, Y.H.	1993	Distribution and toxin profiles of *Alexandrium tamarense* (Lebour) Balech (Dinoflagellate) in the southeastern coastal waters, Korea	The Korean Journal of Phycology 8(1): 7-13	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00087	Han, M.S., Kim, S.W. and Kim, Y.O.	1991	Influence of discontinuous layer on plankton community structure and distribution in Masan Bay, Korea	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 24(6): 459-471		1					*Chaetoceros*	*decipiens*	*Rhizosolenia*	*stolterforthii*	*Rhizosolenia*	*styliformis*	*Ceratium*	*trichoceros*												
K00088	Han, M.S., Jeon, J.K. and Kim, Y.O.	1992	Occurrence of dinoflagellate *Alexandrium tamarense* , a causative organism of paralytic shellfish poisoning in Chinhae Bay, Korea.	Journal of Plankton Research 14(11): 1581-1592	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00089	Han, M.S., Kim, Y.P. and Cattolico, R.A.	2002	*Heterosigma akashiwo* (*Raphidophyceae*) resting cell formation in batch culture: Strain identity versus physiological response	J. Phycol. 38: 304-317			1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		
K00090	Han, M.S., Yoo, K.I., Han, S.J., Kim, D.Y. and Choi, S.M.	1991	Distribution of phytoplankton at KONOD I area in subtropical Pacific Ocean, Nov. -Dec. 1983	Ocean Research 13(1): 75-85	1						*Nitzschia*	*bicapitata*																		
K00091	Han, M.Y., Kim, W.T. and Kim, D.J.	2001	A theoretical consideration on the clay spereaing method as a remedy for algal blooms in natural waters	Journal of the Korean Society of Water and Wastewater 15(3): 217-221					1																					
K00092	Ho, K.C., Kang, S.H., Lam, I.H.Y. and Hodgkiss, I.J.	2003	Distribution of *Alexandrium tamarens* e in Drake Passage and the threat of harmful algal blooms in the Antarctic ocean	Ocean and Polar Research 25(4): 625-631	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00093	Hwang S.J.	1996	Effects of zebra mussel (*Dreissena polymorpha* Pallas) on phytoplankton and bacterioplankton: evidence for size-selective grazing	Korean Journal of Limnology 29(4):363-378						1	*Asterococcus*	*limneticus*	*Cicrocystis*	*aeruginosa*,	*Synura*	sp.														
K00094	Hwang, S.C., Lee, B.H., Park, W.W., Cheong, Y.E., Park, H.J. Jeong,	1997	A study on the relation between riverbed structure and pollutant concentration in down stream of Nakdong River	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society 6(5): 513-520		1																								
K00095	Imai, I., Kim, M.C., Nagasaki, K., Itakura, S. and Ishida, Y.	1998	Detection and enumeration of microorganisms that are lethal to harmful phytoplankton in coastal waters	Plankton Biol. Ecol. 45(1): 19-29	1						*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
K00096	Ishida, Y., Kim, C.H., Sako, Y., Hirooka, N. and Uchida, A.	1993	PSP toxin production is chromosome dependent in *Alexandrium* spp.	in "Toxin phytoplankton Bloom in the Sea" eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu. 881-887			1				*Alexandrium*	spp.																		
K00097	Jang, M.H., H, K., Joo, G.J. and Takamura, N.	2003	Toxin production of cyanobacteria is increased by exposure to zooplankton	Freshwater Biology 48:1540-1550			1				*Microsystis*	*aeruginosa*																		
K00098	Jeon, J.K. and Han, M.S.	1998	Monitoring of intoxication and toxin composition on wild mussels (*Mytilus corsucus*) form coastal waters near Koje Island, Korea in 1996 and 1997	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(6): 817-822	1																									
K00099	Jeon, J.K., Han, M.S., Park, Y.J. and Yoon, M.Y.	1998	Paralytic shellfish toxin composition and intoxication of scallops (*Patinopecten yessoensis*) in Kangnung coastal waters of East Sea in 1997	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(6): 813-816	1																									
K00100	Jeon, J.K., Noguchi, T., Hwang, D.F., Arakawa, O., Nagashima, Y.,	1987	Studies on the toxic substance of mussel *Mytilus* sp.	The journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 22(4): 271-278	1																									

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																			
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00101	Jeong, H.J.	1994	Predation by the heterotrophic dinoflagellate *Protoperidinium* cf. *divergens* on copepod eggs and early nauplier stages	Marine Ecology Progress Series 114: 203-208					1		*Protoperidinium*	*cf. divergens*																		
K00102	Jeong, H.J.	1994	Predation effects of the calanoid copepod *Acartia tonsa* on a population of the heterotrophic dinoflagellate *Protoperidinium* cf. *divergens* in the presence of co-occurring red-tide dinoflagellate	Marine Ecology Progress Series 111: 87-97					1		*Protoperidinium*	*cf. divergens*																		
K00103	Jeong, H.J.	1999	The ecological roles of heterotrophic dinoflagellates in marine planktonic community	J. Eukaryot. Microbiol. 46(4): 390-396			1				*Protoperidinium*																			
K00104	Jeong, H.J. and Latz, M.I.	1994	Growth and grazing rates of the heterotrophic dinoflagellates *Protoperidinium* spp. on red tide dinoflagellates	Marine Ecology Progress Series 106: 173-185					1		*Protoperidinium*	*cf. divergens*	*Protoperidinium*	*crassipes*	*Gonyaulax*	*polyedra*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Prorocentrum*	*cf. balticum*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*								
K00105	Jeong, H.J., Kang, H.J., Shim, J.H., Park, J.K., Kim, J.S., Song, J.Y.	2001	Interactions among the toxic dinoflagellate *Amphidinium carterae* , the heterotrophic dinoflagellate *Oxyrrhis marina* , and the calanoid copepods *Acartia* spp.	Marine Ecology Progress Series 218 : 77-86						1	*Amphidinium*	*carterae*	*Oxyrrhis*	*marina*																
K00106	Jeong, H.J., Kim, J.S., Yoo, Y.D., Kim, S.T., Kim, T.H., Park, M.G.	2003	Feeding by the heterotrophic dinoflagellate *Oxyrrhis marina* on the red-tide Raphidophyte *Heterosigma akashiwo* : a potential biological method to control red tides using mass-cultured grazers	J. Eukaryot. Microbiol. 50(4): 274-282					1		*Oxyrrhis*	*marina*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
K00107	Jeong, H.J., Kim, H.R., Kim, K.I., Kim, K.Y., Park, K.H., Kim, S.T.	2002	NaOCl produced by electrolysis of natural seawater as a potential method to control marine red-tide dinoflagellates	Phycologia 41(6): 643-656					1		*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Akashiwo*	*sanguinea*	*Lingulodinium*	*polyedrum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*										
K00108	Jeong, H.J., Kim, S.K., Kim, J.S., Kim, S.T., Yoo, Y.D. and Yoon,	2001	Growth and grazing rates of the heterotrophic dinoflagellate *Polykrikos kofoidii* on red-tide and toxic dinoflagellates	J. Eukaryot. Microbiol. 48(3): 298-308					1		*Polykrikos*	*kofoidii*	*Lingulodinium*	*polyedrum*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*										
K00109	Jeong, H.J., Lee, C.W., Yih, W.H. and Kim, J.S.	1997	*Fragilidium* cf. *mexicanum* , a thecate mixotrophic dinoflagellate which is prey for and a predator on co-occurring thecate heterotrophic dinoflagellate *Protoperidinium* cf. *divergens*	Marine Ecology Progress Series 115: 299-305						1	*Protoperidinium*	*cf. divergens*	*Fragilidium*	*cf. mexicanum*																
K00110	Jeong, H.J., Park, J.K., Choi, H.Y., Yang, J.S., Shim, J.H., Shin, Y.K.	2000	The outbreak of red tides in the coastal waters off Kohung, Chonnam, Korea. 2. The temporal and spatial variations in the phytoplanktonic community in 1997	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 5(1): 27-36		1					*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	*pseudocurviset*	*Pseudonitzschi*	*pungens*										
K00111	Jeong, H.J., Park, J.K., Kim, J.S. and Kim, S.T.	2000	The outbreak of red ties in the coastal waters off Kohung, Chonnam, Korea. 3. The temporal and spatial variations in the heterotrophic dinoflagllates and ciliates in 1997	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 5(1); 37-46		1					*Protoperidinium*		*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*																
K00112	Jeong, H.J., Park, K.H., Kim, J.S., Kang, H.J., Kim, C.H., Choi, H.J.	2003	Reduction in the toxicity of the dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium catenatum* when fed on by the heterotrophic dinoflagellate *Polykrikos kofoidii*	Aquatic Microbial ecology 31: 307-312					1		*Polykrikos*	*kofoidii*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*														
K00113	Jeong, H.J., Shim, J.G., Lee, C.W., Kim, J.S. and Koh, S.M.	1998	The growth and grazing rates of the marine planktonic ciliate *Strombidinopsis* sp. on *Gymnodinium sanguinum*	in "Proceedings of Korea-China Joint Symposium on Harmful Algal Blooms", 96-105					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00114	Jeong, H.J., Shim, J.H., Kim, J.S., Park, J.Y., Lee, C.W. Lee, Y.	1999	Feeding by the mixotrophic thecate dinoflagellate *Fragilidium* cf. *mexicanum* on red-tide and toxic dinoflagellates	Marine Ecology Progress Series 176: 263-277					1		*Fragilidium*	*cf. mexicanum*																		
K00115	Jeong, H.J., Shim, J.H., Lee, C.W., Kim, J.S. and Koh, S.M.	1999	Growth and grazing rates of the marine planktonic ciliate *Strombidinopsis* sp. on red-tide and toxic dinoflagellates	J. Euk Microbiol 46(1): 69-76					1		*Strombidinopsis*	sp.																		
K00116	Jeong, H.J., Yoo, Y.D. and Kim, J.S.	2002	Outbreak of red tides in the coastal waters off the southern Saemankeum areas, Jeonbuk, Korea 2. Temporal variations in the heterotrophic dinoflagellates and ciliates in the summer-fall of 1999	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 7(3): 140-147		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*impudicum*	*Noctiluca*	*scintillans*														
K00117	Jeong, J.C.	2001	Detection of red tide patches using AVHRR and landsat TM data	J. Environ. Impact Assesment 10(1): 1-8	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00118	Jeong, S.Y., Park, Y.T., Kim, M.C., Choi, S.C., Seong, H.K., Kim, J.Y.,	2000	Isolation of marine bacteria killing red tide microalgae 4. Characteristics of algicidal substances, produced form *Micrococcus* sp. LG-5 and the effects on marine organisms	Korean Fish. Soc. 33(4): 339-347					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Micrococcus*	sp.																
K00119	Jeong, S.Y.,Park, Y.T. and Lee, W.J.	2000	Isolation of marine bacteria killing red tide microalgae 3. Algicidal effects of marine bacterium, *Micrococcus* sp. LG-5 against the harmful dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 33(4): 331-338					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Micrococcus*	sp.																
K00120	Jo, E.Y. Cha, J.H., Kim, M.K. and Kim, K.T.	2000	Studies on the ecosystem in the Yeong-Il Gulf of Korea: 1. Species composition and diversity of phytoplankton communities	Algae 15(1): 49-59		1					*Thalassionema*	*nitzschioides*	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Licmophora*	*abbreviata*														
K00121	Joo, D.S., Cho, M.G. and Lee, E.H.	1998	Lipid extraction from *Spirulina platensis* using supercritical carbon dioxide and analysis of fatty acid composition in extracts	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(3): 417-422			1				*Spirulina*	*platensis*																		
K00122	Joo, D.S., Cho, M.G., Rainer, B. and Lee, E.H.	1998	Growth and fatty acid composition with growth conditions for *Spirulina platensis*	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(3): 409-416			1				*Spirulina*	*platensis*																		
K00123	Jung, C.S., Choi, W.J., Kim, H.G., Jung, Y.G., Kim, J.B. and Lim,	1999	Interrelation between *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* blooms and community structure of zooplankton in the coastal waters around Namhaedo in the South Sea of Korea, 1998	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 57: 153-161		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00124	Jung, J.A., Jo, E.Y., Cha, J.H., Kim, M.K. and Kim, K.T.	2001	Community structures of phytoplanktons according to environmental factors in the coastal waters of Ullungdo and Tokdo Islands	Algae 16(3): 325-335	1						*Proboscia*	*alata f. gracillima*	*Rhizosolenia*	*hebetata f. semispina*	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Protoperidinium*	*pellucidum*	*Pseudosolenia*	*calcar-avis*										
K00125	Jung, J.M., Lee, Y.J., Park, H.K., Jung, E.Y. and Joo, G.J.	2003	The analysis of cyanobaterial neurotoxins by high-performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry	Algae 18(3): 233-238			1				*Microcystic*	*aeruginosa*	*Aplanizomenon*	*flos-aquae*	*Anabaena*	*flos-aquae*														
K00126	Kang, J.S., Kang, S.H. and Lee, J.H.	1999	UV-B effect on Antarctic diatom strains	Algae 14(2): 117-126			1				*Thalassiosira*	*antarcticai*	*Chaetoceros*	*neogracile*	*Fragilariopsis*	*cylindrus*														
K00127	Kang, J.S., Kang, S.H., Lee, J.H., Choi, D.W. and Lee, S.H.	2000	Seasonal variation of microalgae in the surface water of Marian Cove, King George Island, the Antarctic 1998/1999	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 18(1): 77-93	1																									
K00128	Kang, J.S., Kang, S.H., Lee, Y.H., Shim, J.H. and Lee, S.H.	2003	UV-B effects on growth and nitrate dynamics in Antarctic marine diatoms *Chaetoceros neogracile* and *Stellarima microtrias*	Algae 18(1): 13-20			1				*Chaetoceros*	*neogracile*	*Stellarima*	*microtrias*																
K00129	Kang, J.S., Kim, H.S. and Lee, J.H.	1996	Morphological variations of the marine diatom *Thalassiosira weissflogii* under culture conditions	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 11(1): 23-34				1			*Thalassiosira*	*weissflogii*																		
K00130	Kang, S.H., Kang, J.S., Lee, S.H, Chung, K.H., Kim, D.S. and Park,	2001	Antarctic phytoplankton assemblages in the marginal ice zone of the Northwestern Weddell Sea	Journal of Plankton Research 23(4): 333-352	1																									
K00131	Kang, S.H., Kang, J.S., Lee, S.H. and Lee, Y.H.	2001	Effects of the Antarctic ozone depletion on the marine phytoplankton	Algae 16(3): 303-314		1																								
K00132	Kang, S.H., Kang, J.S., Lee, S.H., Kim, D.S. and Kim, D.Y.	2000	Importance of polar phytoplankton for the global environmental change	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 18(1): 1-20		1																								
K00133	Kang, S.H., Kang, J.S., Lee, W.C. and Chung, C.S.	1996	Surface phytoplankton in the Bering Sea during summer 1994 and 1995: Relationships to physical and chemical environmental parameters	Ocean Research 18(Special): 13-36		1					*Corethron*	*criophilum*	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Rhizosolenia*	spp.														
K00134	Kang, S.H., Kim, Y.D., Kang, J.S., Yoo, K.C., Yoon, H.I. And Lee,	2003	Monitoring on the marine environment and phytoplankton of Kongsfjorden, Svalbard, Arctic	Ocean and Polar Research 25(2): 213-226		1																								
K00135	Kang, S.J., Lim, S.I.and Lee, B.H.	2001	The removal of red-tide organisms by using microscren and ozone	Journal of Korea Technological Society of Water and Waste Water Treatment					1																					
K00136	Kang, Y.S. and Choi, J.K.	2001	Ecological characteristics of phytoplankton communities in the coastal waters of Gori, Wulseong, Uljin and Youngkwang 1. Species composition and distribution (1992-1996)	Algae 16(1): 85-111		1					*Chaetoceros*	*compressus*	*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*	*Chaetoceros*	*debilis*	*Chaetoceros*	*lorenzianus*	*Coscinodiscus*	*asteromphalus*	*Ditylum*	*brighwellii*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Navicula*	*radiosa*	*Nitzschia*	*lingissima*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*seriata*
K00137	Kang, Y.S., Choi, J.K. and Eum, H.M.	2003	Ecological characteristics of phytoplankton communities in the coastal waters of Gori, Wolseong, Uljin and Younggwang. 3. Distribution of dominant species and environmental variables	Algae 18(1): 29-47		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Thalassiosira*	*decipiens*	*Chaetoceros*	*debilis*	*pseudo-nitzsch*	*seriata*												
K00138	Kang, Y.S., Kim, H.G., Lim, W.A., Lee, C.K., Lee, S.G. and Kim, S.Y.	2002	An unusual coastal environment and *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* blooms in 1995 in the South Sea of Korea	Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 37(4): 1-12		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00139	Kang, Y.S., Kwon, J.N., Shon, J.K., Hong, S.J. and Kong, J.Y	2003	Interrelation between water quality and community structure of phytoplankton around the season of red tide outbreak off the coast of Tongyeong area, 2002	J. Kor. Fish. Soc. 36(5): 515-521		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00140	Kang, Y.J., Ko, T.H., Lee, J.A., Lee, J.B. and Chung, I.K.	1999	The community dynamics of phytoplankton and distribution of dinoflagellate cysts in Tongyoung Bay, Korea	Algae 14(1): 43-54	1						*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Scrippsiella*	sp.	*Prorocentrum*	*minutum*	*Gymnodinium*	sp.	*Leptocylindrum*	*danicus*	*Leptocylindrus*	*minimus*	*Rhizosolenia*	*hebetata*	*Ceratium*	*furca*	*Nitzschia*	*seriatia*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*
K00141	Kim, B.A., Park, J.S. and Kang, C.M.	1991	The eutrophication in fresh water of Naktong River barrage	Bull. Nat. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 45: 31-39		1																								
K00142	Kim, C.H. and Iwasaki, H.	1987	Excystment and excystment in the marine dinoflagellate *Scrippsiella trochoidea*	The Korean Journal of Phycology 2(2): 211-221			1				*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*																		
K00143	Kim, C.H.	1995	Paralytic shellfish toxin profiles of the dinoflagellate *Alexandrium* species isolated from benthic cysts in Jinhae Bay, Korea	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 28(3): 364-372			1				*Alexandrium*	spp.																		
K00144	Kim, C.H.	1998	Development of PSP toxigenic dinoflagellates and toxin production in Korean coastal waters	in "Proceedings of "Korea-China Joint Symposium on Harmful Alga Blooms", 69-86					1		*Alexandrium*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*																
K00145	Kim, C.H. and Shin, J.B.	1997	Harmful and toxic red tide algal development and toxins production in Korean coastal waters	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 12(4): 269-276			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Dinophysis*	spp.														
K00146	Kim, C.H., Kwon, O.S. and Lee, J.A.	2003	A study on the lysis of a bluegreen alga *Anabaena cylindrica* by a bacterium	Algae 18(4): 355-360					1		*Anabaena*	*cylindrica*																		
K00147	Kim, C.H., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1993	Variation of toxin production and composition in axenic cultures of *Alexandrium catenella* and *A. tamarense*	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi 59(4): 633-639			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
K00148	Kim, C.H., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1993	Comparison of toxin composition between populations of *Alexandrium* spp. from geographically distant areas	Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi 59(4): 641-646			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
K00149	Kim, C.H., Sako, Y. and Ishida, Y.	1995	Inheritance of PSP toxin composition in the toxic dinoflagellate *Alexandrium* spp.	The Korean Journal of Phycology 10(1): 59-67			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
K00150	Kim, C.S. and Cho, Y.C.	2000	Screening for antioxidant activity in some red tide dinoflagellates	Algae 15(1): 23-28			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Eutreptiella*	*gymnastica*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*								

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																			
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00151	Kim, C.S., Bae, H.M. and Cho, Y.C.	2001	Control of harmful algal blooms by clay via photochemical reactions	Algae 16(1): 67-73					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00152	Kim, C.S., Bae, H.M., Yun, S.J., Cho, Y.C. and Kim, H.G.	2000	Ichthyotoxicity of a harmful dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* : Aspect of hematological responses of fish exposed to algal bloom	J. Fish. Sci. Tech. 3(2): 111-117						1	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00153	Kim, C.S., Jee, B.Y. and Bae, H.M.	2002	Structural alterations in the gill of the red sea bream, *Pagrus major* , exposed to the harmful dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	J. Fish. Sci, Tech. 5(1): 75-78						1	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00154	Kim, C.S., Lee, S.G. and Kim, H.G.	2000	Biochemical responses of fish exposed to a harmful dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 254: 131-141			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00155	Kim, C.S., Lee, S.G., Kim, H.G. and Lee, J.S.	2001	Screening for toxic compounds in the red tide dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* : Is it toxic plankton?	Algae 16(4): 457-462			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00156	Kim, C.S., Lee, S.G., Lee, C.K., Kim, H.G. and Jung, J.	1999	Reactive oxygen species as causative agents in the ichthyotoxicity of the red tide dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	Journal of Plankton Research 21(11): 2105-2115			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00157	Kim, C.S., Lim, W.A. and Cho, Y.C.	2001	Mycosporine-like amino acids as the UV sunscreen with oxygen radical scavenging activity	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 60: 65-71			1				*Prorocentrum*	*micans*																		
K00158	Kim, D(-K),,Okamoto, T., Oda, T., Tachibana, K., Lee, K.S., Ishimatsu, A., Kim, H.G. and Shim,	2001	Possible involvement of the glycocalyx in the ichthyotoxicity of *Chattonella marina* (*Raphidophyceae*): immunological approach using antiserum against cell surface structures of the flagellate	Marine Biology 139(4):625-632			1				*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
K00159	Kim, D.I., Matsuyama, Y., Nagasoe, S., Yamaguchi, M., Yoon,	2004	Effects of temperature, salinity and irradiance on the growth of the harmful red tide dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* Margalef (Dinoflagellate)	Journal of Plankton Research 26(1):61-66			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00160	Kim, D.K., Nakamura, A., Okamoto, T., Komatsu, N., Oda, T.,	1999	Toxic potential of the raphidophyte *Olisthodiscus luteus* : mediation by reactive oxygen species	Jouranal of Plankton Research 21(6): 1017-1027			1				*Olisthodiscus*	*luteus*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Chattonella*	spp.														
K00161	Kim, D.S., Cho, K.D. and Park, C.K.	2001	The oceanic environmental property in the Jindong Bay of the red-tide appearance area	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society 10(2): 159-166		1					*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Ceratium*	*furca*																
K00162	Kim, D.S., Kang, S.H., Kim, D.Y., Lee, Y.H. and Kang, Y.C.	2001	Distribution of nutrients and phytoplankton biomass in the area around the South Shetland Islands, Antarctica	Ocean and Polar Research 23(2): 77-95		1	1																							
K00163	Kim, D.W. and Lee, W.J.	1993	Studies on relationships between marine bacteria and phytoplankton in Suyeong Bay. 1. On relationships of dominant species between marine bacteria and phytoplankton	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 26(5): 446-457						1	*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																
K00164	Kim, D.Y., Kim, S.A., Yoo, K.L., Han, M.S. and Kim, Y.O.	1991	Distribution and abundance of planktonic organisms in Bransfield Strait during Austral summer 1989/1990	Korean Journal of Polar Research 2(1, Spec. Issue): 17-27	1						*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Chaetoceros*	*neglectus*																
K00165	Kim, E., Graham, J. and Graham, L.	2003	Cryptic speciation of *Peridinium limbatum*	J. Phycol. 39(1):27				1			*Peridinium*	*limbatum*	*Paramecium*	*aurelia*																
K00166	Kim, G.H., Cho, S.R. and Mun, H.T.	1996	Bloom-forming blue-green alga, *Microcystis flos-aquae* , in the lake around reclaimed area of Seosan	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 11(2): 239-242		1					*Microcystis*	*flos-aquae*																		
K00167	Kim, G.J. and Jeon, H.S.	2002	The extract of red tide patch on the coast of the southern sea using RS	The Korean Society of Civil Engineer 22(4): 791-799	1																									
K00168	Kim, G.Y., Ha, M.G., Cho, E.S., Lee, T.H., Lee, S.J. and Lee, J.D.	1999	Molecular identification of *Gyrodinium impudicum* and *Gymnodinium sanguineum* by comparing the sequences of the internal transcribed spaces 1, 2 and 5.8S ribosomal DNA	J. Fish. Sci. Tech. 2(1): 66-77	1						*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*														
K00169	Kim, H.C., Kim, D.M., Lee, D.I., Park, C.K. and Kim, H.G.	2001	Limiting nutrients of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* red tide in Saryang Island coast by algal growth potential (AGP) assay	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 34(5): 457-464			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00170	Kim, H.C., Lee, C.K., Lee, S.G., Kim, H.G. and Park, C.K.	2001	Physico-chemical factors on the growth of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* and nutrient utilization	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 34(5): 445-456			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00171	Kim, H.G.	1986	Ecological study of dinoflagellates responsible for red tide 1. The population growth and control of *Prorocentrum triestinum* Schiller	Bull. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 39:1-6			1				*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*																		
K00172	Kim, H.G.	1986	Ecological study of dinoflagelates responsible for red tide 2. The population growth of *Prorocentrum minimum* (Pav.) Schiller	The Korean Journal of Phycology 1(1): 103-106			1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
K00173	Kim, H.G.	1989	Characteristics of flagellate red tide and environmental conditions in Masan Bay	Bull. Nat. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 43: 1-40		1					*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																
K00174	Kim, H.G.	1997	Recent harmful algal blooms and mitigation strategies in Korea	Ocean Research 19(2) special: 185-192					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Gyrodinium*	sp.	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*										
K00175	Kim, H.G.	1998	Harmful algal blooms in Korean coastal waters focused on three fish-killing dinoflagellates	in "Proceedings of Korea-China Joint Symposium on Harmful Algal Blooms" 1-20					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gyrodinium*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*														
K00176	Kim, H.G.	1998	*Cochlodinium polykrikoides* blooms in Korean coastal waters and their mitigation	in "Harmful Algae (eds by Reguera, B., Blanco, J., Fernandez, M.L. and Wyatt, T.)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 227-228.					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00177	Kim, H.G., Choi, W.J., Jung, Y.G., Jung, C.S., Park, J.S., An, K.H. and	1999	Initiation of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* blooms and its environmental characteristics around the Narodo Island in the western part of South Sea of Korea	Bull. Nat'l. Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 57: 119-129		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00178	Kim, H.G., Jung, C.S., Lim, W.A., Lee, C.K., Kim, S.Y., Youn, S.H.	2001	The spatio-temporal progress of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* blooms in the coastal waters of Korea	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 34(6): 691-696	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00179	Kim, H.G., Lee, S.G. and An, K.H.	1996	Interannual changes in *Heterosigma akashiwo* blooms in Korean coastal waters	Bull. Nat. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 52: 1-4	1						*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Prorocentrum*	spp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
K00180	Kim, H.G., Lee, S.G., Lim, W.A., Lee, J.S. and Kim, J.H.	1996	Environmental physiology of *Alexandrium tamarense* isolated from Chinhae Bay, the South Sea of Korea	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by Yasumoto. T., Oshima, Y. and Fukuyo, Y.)", IOC of UNESCO, 57-59		1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00181	Kim, H.G., Matsuoka, K., Lee, S.G. and An, K.H.	1996	The occurrence of a dinoflagellate *Gymnodinium catenatum* from Chinhae Bay, Korea	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 29(6): 837-842	1						*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*																		
K00182	Kim, H.G., Park, J.S. and Lee, S.G.	1990	Coastal algal blooms caused by the cyst-forming dinoflagellates	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 23(6): 468-474	1						*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Cochlodinium*	sp.	*Gyrodinium*	*instriatum*										
K00183	Kim, H.G., Park, J.S. and Lee, S.G.	1991	The variation of algal cell volume in the monospecific dinoflagellate blooms in the southeastern coastal waters of Korea	The Korean Journal of Phycology 16(2): 123-129			1				*Dinofagellate*		*Raphidophyceae*		*Chrysophyceae*		*Euglenophyceae*													
K00184	Kim, H.G., Park, J.S., Fukuyo, Y., Takayama, H., An, K.H. and Shim,	1995	Noxious dinoflagellate bloom of an undescribed species of *Gyrodinium* in Chungmu coastal waters, Korea	in "Harmful Marine Algal Blooms edited by P. Lassus, G. Arzul, E. Erard, P. Gentien, C. Marcaillou", 59-62	1						*Gyrodinium*	sp.																		
K00185	Kim, H.G., Park, J.S., Lee, S.G., An, K.H. and Lee, P.Y.	1993	The study on the phytoplankton succession and environmental factors in the enclosed experimental ecosystem established in Masan Bay	Bull. Nat. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 47:9-18		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Thalassiosira*	spp.	*Chroomonas*	*salina*														
K00186	Kim, H.S., Myung, G.O., Jo, S.K. AND Yih, W.H.	2003	Absorbance spectrum for *Mesodinium rubrum* MR-MAL01, a marine photosynthetic ciliate, fed on photo-adapted Cryptophyte	The sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 8(1); 29-34			1				*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*																		
K00187	Kim, H.S., Takahashi, E. and Chung, J.	1995	Morphologic and taxonomic studies on scale-bearing chrysophyta from Naktong river estuary lake, Pusan, in Korea	Korean Journal of Limnology 28(1):87-99				1			*Mallomonas*		*Synura*		*Spiniferomonas*		*Paraphysomonas*													
K00188	Kim, H.W., Hwang, S.J. and Joo, G.J.	2000	Zooplankton grazing on bacteria and phytoplankton in a regulated large river (Nakdong River, Korea)	Journal of Plankton Research 22(8): 1559-1577					1		*Zooplankton*		*Phytoplankton*		*Bacteria*															
K00189	Kim, I.B. and Park, M.J	1974	An observation of water quality and red water in still water fish ponds	Bul. Korean Fish. Soc. 7(2): 69-78		1					*Synechocystis*	*aquatilis*																		
K00190	Kim, J.D. and Han, M.S.	2003	Identification of algae-lytic bacterium AK-07 and its enzyme activities associated with degradability of cyanobacterium *Anabaena cylindrica*	Korean J.Limnol. 36(2): 108-116					1		*Anabaena*	*cylindrica*																		
K00191	Kim, J.G., Park, C.K. and Shin, S.G.	1995	The eutrophication modeling for Jinhae Bay in summer. (Simulation of phytoplankton distribution by ecosystem model)	Journal of Korean Society of Environmental Engineers 17(2): 121-135	1																									
K00192	Kim, J.H. and Cho, K.J.	1985	The physico-chemical properties of sediment, the species composition and biomass of benthic diatoms in the intertidal zone of Kum River estuary	Korean J. Ecol. 8(1): 21-29		1					*Paralia*	*sulcata*	*Thalassiosira*	spp.	*Achnanthes*	*haukiana*	*Amphora*	*sabyii*												
K00193	Kim, J.H. and O'Flaherty, L.M.	1998	Diel patterns of phytoplankton and zooplankton dynamics in fish hatchery ponds	Algae 13(3): 355-360			1				*Cryptomonas*	*erosa*	*Scenedesmus*	*bijuga*																
K00194	Kim, J.H., Lee, H.J., Lee, T.S., Kim, H.R., Lee, M.S. and Chang,	1999	Characteristics of the algal growth inhibition substances produced by *Alteromonas* sp. SR-14	J. Fd Hyg. Safety 14(3): 270-276					1		*Alteromonas*	sp.	*Chaetoceros*	*calcitrans*																
K00195	Kim, J.H., Park, H.Y., Cho, Y.C., Cho, M.H. and Chang, D.S.	1999	Growth inhibition of the diatom, *Chaetoceros calcitrans* by *Alteromonas* sp. SR-14	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 32(2): 160-164					1		*Alteromonas*	sp.	*Chaetoceros*	*calcitrans*																
K00196	Kim, J.H., Park, J.H., Song, Y.H. and Chang, D.S.	1999	Isolation and characterization of the marine bacterium, *Alteromonas* sp. SR-14 inhibiting the growth of diatom, *Chaetoceros* species	J.Korean Fish. Soc. 32(2): 155-159					1		*Alteromonas*	sp.	*Chaetoceros*	*calcitrans*	*Chaetoceros*	*muclleri*	*Chaetoceros*	*negracile*												
K00197	Kim, J.I., Lim, J.H., Lee, J.W. and Lee, H.B.	2002	Phylogenetic relationship of *Microcystis* (Cyanophyceae) based on partial 16S rRNA gene sequences in Korea	Alage 17(3): 153-159				1			*Microcystis*	*aeruginosa*	*Microcystis*	*aeruginosa f. a*	*Microcystis*	*ichthyoblabe*	*Microcystis*	*viridis*	*Anabaena*	*flos-aquae*	*Oscillatoria*	*sancta*								
K00198	Kim, J.R., Shin, Y.K. Lee, G.H. and Lee, W.H	1991	A study on the relationships between the epiphytic microbes and the blight of *Porphyra* species from the coastal waters of the Yellow Sea, Korea	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 24(1): 79-88						1	*Licmophora*	*dalmatica*	*Licmophora*	*abbreviata*	*Melosira*	*nummuloides*	*Paralia*	*sulcata*	*Achnanthes*	*javanica var. subconstricta*	*Grammatophora*	*oceanica*								
K00199	Kim, K.H., Han, C.H., Lee, J.H., Kim, B.W. and Lee, B.K.	2002	Isolation of a specific antigen protein on cell membrane of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* , red bloom algae	Kor. J. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 30(4): 320-324			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00200	Kim, M.J., Yoshinaga, I., Imai, I., Nagasaki, K., Itakura, S. and	1998	A close relationship between algicidal bacteria and termination of *Heterosigma akashiwo* (*Raphidophyceae*) blooms in Hiroshima Bay, Japan	Marine Ecology Progress Series 170: 25-32					1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*																		

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00201	Kim, M.C., Yu, H.S., Ok, M.S., Kim, C.H. and Chang, D.S.	1999	The activities and characteristics of algicidal bacteria in Chindong Bay	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 32(3): 359-367					1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Chattonella*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Chaetoceros*	sp.								
K00202	Kim, M.R. and Chang, Y.K.	1997	Taxonomic studies on some species of *Pediastrum* Meyen in Korea	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 12(3): 159-165				1			*Pediastrum*	*duplex var. asperum*	*Pediastrum*	*duplex var. punctatum*	*Pediastrum*	*duplex var. rugulosum*														
K00203	Kim, P.J., Heo, S. and Yun, S.J.	2002	Adsorption and removal mechanism of dissolved inorganic nutrients in seawater by yellow loess	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 35(2): 146-154		1			1																					
K00204	Kim, S.H., Choi, C.N., Cha, W.S., Cheong, K.H. and June, O.J.	2000	Effect of ultraviolet radiation on the mortality rate of the marine dinoflagellate *Amphidinium carterae* causing a red tide	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society					1		*Amphidinium*	*carterae*																		
K00205	Kim, S.J.	1998	Setting characteristics of natural loess particles in seawater for removal of red tides	J. Ins. Marine Industry 10: 51-55					1																					
K00206	Kim, S.J.	2003	Flocculation of red tide organisms in sea water by using an ignited oyster shell powder and loess combination	J.Kor. Fish. Soc. 36(6): 716-722					1		*Cylindrotheca*	*closterium*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																
K00207	Kim, S.J. and Cho, K.D.	2000	Removal of red tide organisms. 1. Flocculation of red tide organisms by using IOSP	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 33(5): 448-454					1		*Cylindrotheca*	*closterium*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																
K00208	Kim, S.J., Yoo, S.A. and Lee, I.C.	1999	Metal requirement of 5-aminolevulinic acid dehydratase in crude enzyme solution prepared from several species of blue-green algae	Algae 14(4): 223-228			1				*Synechocystis*	*aquatilis*	*Anabaena*		*Chlorogloea*		*Oscillatoria*		*Lyngbya*		*Rivularia*		*Microcoleus*							
K00209	Kim, S.R., Cheong, E.H. and Ahn, T.S.	2001	A study on the nutrient removal with phytoplankton	Korean J. Limnol. 34(2): 133-139						1	*Scenedesmus*	sp.																		
K00210	Kim, S.W., Han, M.S., Yoo, K.I., Lee, K. and Choi, Y.K.	2002	Zooplankton and phytoplankton dynamics with the construction of river mouth dam in Kum River estuary, Korea	Korean J. Limnol. 35(2):141-144	1					1	*Melosira*	*varians*	*Cylindrotheca*	*closterium*																
K00211	Kim, S.W., Isoda, Y. and Azumaya, T	2003	Seasonal variation of phytoplankton in the East Sea using a surface mixed layer ecosystem model	J. Kore. Fish. Soc. 36(2): 178-186	1																									
K00212	Kim, W.S. and Chang, M.	1992	Zooplankton grazing on toxic dinoflagelaltes: focused on *Gonyaulax tamarensis* (*Protogonyaulax tamarensis*)	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 10(2): 66-76					1		*Gonyaulax*	*tamarensis*																		
K00213	Kim, Y.G., Park, M.G. and Yih, W.H.	2002	Host-parasite system in a red tide dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum minimum* : (1) Life cycle stages of the parasitic dinoflagellate *Amoebophrya* sp.	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 7(4): 221-225			1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Amoebophrya*	sp.																
K00214	Kim, Y.M., Choi, S.H., Kim, S.J., Suh, S.B., Pyun, H.S., Chang, D.S.	1996	Studies for reestablishment of approval toxin amount in paralytic shellfish poison-infected shellfish. 1. Toxicity change in paralytic shellfish poison-infested blue mussel,*Mytilus edulis* and Oyster,	J.Korean Fish. Soc. 29(6): 893-899						1	*Mytilus*	*edulis*	*Crassostrea*	*gigas*																
K00215	Kim, Y.O. and Taniguchi, A	1997	Seasonal variation of excystment pattern of the planktonic oligotrich ciliate *Strombidium conicum*	Marine Biology 128:207-212			1				*Strobidium*	*conicum*																		
K00216	Kromkamp, J., Schanz, F., Rijkeboer, M., Berdalet, E., Kim, B.C.	1992	Influence of the mixing regime on algal photosynthetic performance in laboratory scale enclosures	Hydrobiologia 238: 111-118			1																							
K00217	Kwak, J.K., Kim, H.J. Lee, J.H., Shin, G.H., Cho, M.G. and Han,	1998	Specific growth rates of microalgae in different types of model photobioreactors	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(4): 477-482			1																							
K00218	Kwak, S.K., Choi, M.Y. and Cho, K.J.	2001	Distribution and occurrence frequency of red-tide causing flagellates in the Masan-Jinhae Bay	Algae 16(2): 315-323	1						*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*	*Eutreptiella*	*gymnastica*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Ceratium*	*furca*								
K00219	Kwak, S.K., Lee, O.H. and Cho, K.J.	2001	Photoadaptation of photosynthesis in red-tide causative algae	Algae 16(2): 295-302			1				*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Chlamydomonas*	sp.														
K00220	Kwon, K.Y., Lee, P.G., Park, C., Moon, C.H. and Park, M.O.	2001	Biomass and species composition of phytoplankton and zooplankton along the salinity gradients in the Seomjin River estuary	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 6(2): 93-102		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chroomonas*	spp.																
K00221	Kwoun, C.H. and Cho, K.D.	2002	Numerical model for spreading of *Cochlodinium* bloom in the southern coastal waters in Korea	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 35(6): 568-577	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00222	Latz M.I. and Jeong H.J.	1996	Effect of red tide dinoflagellate diet and cannibalism on the bioluminescence of the heterotrophic dinoflagellates *Protoperidinium* spp.	Marine Ecology Progress Series 132: 275-285			1				*Protoperidinium*	spp.	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Protoperidinium*	*cf. divergens*														
K00223	Lee, B.D., Kang, H.K. and Kang, Y.J.	1991	Primary production in the oyster farming Bay	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 24(1): 39-51	1																									
K00224	Lee, C.H., Song, J.Y. and Chung, E.Y	2003	Filtration of red tide dinoflagellates by an intertidal bivalve, *Glauconome chinensis* Gray: An implication for the potentials of bivalves in tidal flats	J.Fish. Soc. 6(2): 66-73			1				*Glauconome*	*chinensis*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Cochlodinium*	*polkrikoides*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*												
K00225	Lee, C.K., Kim, H.C., Lee, S.G., Jung, C.S., Kim, H.G. and Lim,	2001	Abundance of harmful algae, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* , *Gyrodinium impudicum* and *Gymnodinium catenatum* in the coastal area of South Sea of Korea and their effects of temperature,	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 34(5), 536-544			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*														
K00226	Lee, C.K., Lee, S.G. and Kim, H.G.	1999	Occurrence and abundance of three morphologically similar dinoflagellates, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* , *Gyrodinium impudicum* and *Gymnodinium catenatum* in the southern coast of	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 57: 131-139	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*														
K00227	Lee, D.H., Kim, J.S. and Kim, S.Y.	1998	Preparation of intact chromosomal DNA from *Gonyaulax polyedra* cells ruptured in hypo-osmotic solution for PFGE analysis	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 13(1): 135-141						1	*Gonyaulax*	*polyera*																		
K00228	Lee, D.I., Hong, S.J., Lee, S.M. and Park, C.K.	2000	The numerical simulation on variation of phytoplankton maximum region in the estuary of Nakdong river. (1.The state of variation of phytoplankton maximum region)	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciencees Society	1																									
K00229	Lee, D.K. and Kang, Y.H.	2003	The physical environments and *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* bloom in the sea near Naro-Do	Ocean and Polar Research 25(3): 303-314		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00230	Lee, H.Y. and Fryxell, G.	1996	Bicapitate *Nitzschia* species: abundant nanoplankton in aggregates during November-December (1992) in the equatorial Pacific	Journal of Plankton Research 18(8): 1271-1294	1						*Nitzschia*	*bicaptitata*	*Nitzschia*	*ikeanae*																
K00231	Lee, J.H., Gotho, T. and Chung, J.	1992	A study of diatom species *Gomphonema vibrio* Ehr. var. *subcapitatum* (Mayer) Lee, comb. nov.	The Korean Journal of Phycology 7(1): 79-87				1			*Gomphonema*	*nipponicum*	*Gomphonema*	*vibrio*	*Gomphonema*	*intricatum Kutz. var. vibrio (Ehr)*														
K00232	Lee, H.O., Cheun, B.S., Watanabe, E. and Han, M.S.	2000	Comparison of HPLC analysis and a channel biosensor in the detection of PSP toxin in natural *Alexandrium tamarense* population	Algae 15(1): 61-64	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00233	Lee, H.Y. and Greene, R.M.	1998	Variation of the phytoplankton community across the subtropical convergence zone in the west pacific sector of the Southern Ocean during early Austral summer 1995/6	J. Plant Biol. 4(2) 125-134	1						*Pseudonitzschia*	sp.																		
K00234	Lee, H.Y. and Greene, R.M.	1998	Species-specific growth rate of phytoplankton in the west pacific sector of the Southern Ocean. 1. *Prorocentrum scuttellum* Schroder	J.Plant Biol. 41(4): 293-297	1						*Prorocentrum*	*scuttellum*																		
K00235	Lee, H.Y., Cho, I.S., Green, R.M. and Kim, J.W.	1998	Integrated phytoplankton data of the west pacific sector of the Southern Ocean: 140-148 oE transect	Bulletin of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES 2(1): 21-28	1																									
K00236	Lee, I.C. and Yoo S.A.	2001	Characterization of 5-aminolevulinic acid dehydratase purified from *Anabaena cylindrica*	Algae 16(1): 59-65			1				*Anabaena*	*cylindrica*																		
K00237	Lee, J.A., Cho, K.J., Kwon, O.S., Chung, I.K. and Moon, B.Y.	1994	Primary production of phytoplankton in Naktong Estuarine ecosystem	KOREAN JOURNAL OF LIMNOLOGY 27(1): 69-78	1																									
K00238	Lee, J.A., Choi, A.R. and Watanabe, M.	1997	Taxonomic implications of the genus *Microcystis* (Cyanophyceae) from the Naktong River	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 12(3): 167-176				1			*Microcystis*	*incerta*	*Microcystis*	*viridis*	*Microcystis*	*wesenbergii*	*Microcystis*	*novacekii*	*Microcystis*	*ichthyoblabe*	*Microcystis*	*aeruginosa*								
K00239	Lee, J.B.	1989	Species composition and dynamics of phytoplankton community at Tap-dong coastal area in the northern part of Cheju Island.	Bull. Mar. Res. Inst. Cheju. Nat. Univ. 13: 35-45	1						*Rhizosolenia*	*alata*	*Chaetoceros*	*debilis*	*Ditylum*	*brightwellii*	*Thalassiosira*	*hyalina*	*Guinardia*	*flaccida*	*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Thalassiosira*	*eccentrica*						
K00240	Lee, J.B.	1998	Phytoplankton community dynamics and marine environments in the southern and western coastal waters of Korea in May, 1996	Bull. Mar. Res. Inst. Cheju Nat. Univ. 22: 149-162	1																									
K00241	Lee, J.B.	2003	Spatial distribution of phytoplankton in the southwestern sea of Korea in spring	Bull. Mar. Environ. Res. Inst. Cheju Nat. Univ. 27: 15-20	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
K00242	Lee, J.B. and Choa, J.H.	1990	The dynamics of phytoplankton communities at Hanrim and Songsar harbor of Cheju Island, Korea	Bull. Mar. Res. Inst. Cheju. Nat. Univ. 14: 9-24	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*																
K00243	Lee, J.B. and Kim, Y.H.	1999	Distribution of tintinnids in the southern Korean waters, the East Sea, and the East China Sea in the summer of 1998	Bull. Mar. Res. Inst. Cheju Nat. Univ. 23: 29-37	1						*Dadayiella*	*ganymodes*	*Eutintinnus*	*tubulosus*	*Amphorides*	*quadrilineata*														
K00244	Lee, J.B. and Shin, B.	2000	Seasonal variation of phytoplankton around Jeju harbor	Bull. Mar. Res. Inst. Cheju Nat. Univ. 24: 79-85	1						*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																
K00245	Lee, J.B. and Yoo, K.I	1990	Dynamics and seasonal succession of dinoflagellate community in Masan Bay, Korea	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 25(2): 106-116	1						*Gymnodinium*	*fissum*	*Protoperidinium*	*bipes*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*										
K00246	Lee, J.B. and Yoo, K.I	1991	Distribution of dinoflagellate cysts in Masan Bay, Korea	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 26(4): 304-312	1																									
K00247	Lee, J.B., Choa, J.H. and Koh, H.B.	1999	Community structure and ecological characteristics of attached diatoms in the coastal waters of Cheju Island, Korea	Algae 14(1): 55-66	1						*Amphora*	*coffeaeformis*	*Cocconeis*	*scutelum*	*Gomphonema*	*exinum*	*Licmophora*	*lyngbyei*	*Nitzschia*	*navicularis*	*Synedra*	*tabulata*								
K00248	Lee, J.B., Choa, J.H., Go, Y.B. and Choi, Y.C.	1993	Biological studies of the eastern coastal area in Cheju Island(II) phytoplankton dynamics and primary productivity around U-do	Jour, Korean Earth Science Society 14(4): 458-466	1						*Chaetoceros*	*diadema*	*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*												
K00249	Lee, J.B., Choa, J.H., Kand, D.W., Go, Y.B. and Oh, B.C.	2000	Biological characteristics of coral habitats around Moonsom, Cheju Island, Korea: 2. Community dynamics of phytoplankton and primary productivity	Algae 15(1): 37-47	1						*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
K00250	Lee, J.B., Choi, Y.C. and Go, Y.B.	1989	Primary production of phytoplankton around the coast line of Cheju Island	Jour. Korean Earth Science Society 10(1): 62-67	1																									

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00251	Lee, J.B., Han, M.S. Yang, H.S.	1998	The ecosystem of the southern coastal waters of the East Sea, Korea. 1. Phytoplankton community structure and primary productivity in September, 1994	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(1): 45-55	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Asterionellepsis*	*glacialis*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*														
K00252	Lee, J.B., Koh, H.B., Go, Y.B. Choi, Y.C.	1995	Bioecological studies of the northern coastal area in Cheju Island. Phytoplankton dynamics and primary productivity at the Hamduk area	Bull. Mar. Res. Inst. Cheju Nat. Univ. 19: 103-113	1						*Chaetoceros*	*socilis*	*Laudera*	*annulata*	*Fragilaria*	*oceanica*														
K00253	Lee, J.B., S. B. and Lee, M.H.	2001	Seasonal dynamics of microalgal assemblage at tidepools in the southern intertidal zone of Cheju Island, Korea	Algae 16(2): 197-207	1						*Akashiwo*	*sanguinea*																		
K00254	Lee, J.H.	1989	The diatom genus *Coscinodiscus* Ehrenberg: *C. jonesianus* (Ehrenb.) Ostenfeld	The Korean Journal of Phycology 4(2): 69-78				1			*Coscinodiscus*	*jonesianus*																		
K00255	Lee, J.H.	1994	Neurotoxin-producing diatom, *Pseudonitzschia pungens* Grunow f. *multiseries* Hasle, off the coastal waters of southern Korea 1. Morphological features	The Korean Journal of Phycology 9(2): 125-134				1			*Pseudonitzschia*	*pungens Grunow f. multiseries*																		
K00256	Lee, J.H.	1995	Additional check-list of marine planktonic algae in the coastal waters of Korea. I. Bacillariophyceae	J. Natural Sci. 2: 71-198				1																						
K00257	Lee, J.H.	1998	Comparison between the methods using cell number and cell volume for measuring standing crops of natural phytoplankton population.	Korean J. Limnol. 31(3): 211-218	1						*Ceratium*	*hirudinella*	*Microcystis*	*ichthyoblabe*																
K00258	Lee, J.H.	1999	A review on red-tides and phytoplankton toxins in the coastal waters of Korea	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 17(3): 217-232			1																							
K00259	Lee, J.H.	1996	Historical review and prospect on diatoms in Korea	Algae 11(3): 247-267				1																						
K00260	Lee, J.H. and Baik, J.H.	1997	Neurotoxin-producing *Pseudonitzschia multiseries* (Hasle) Hasle, in the coastal waters of southern Korea. 2. Production of domoic acid	Algae 12(1): 31-38			1				*Pseudonitzschia*	*multiseries*																		
K00261	Lee, J.H. and Byun, J.S.	1991	Annual dynamics of phytoplankton diatoms in Inchon Dock	The Korean Journal of Phycology 6(1): 69-82	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Paralia*	*sulcata*	*Licmophora*	*abbreviata*	*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*	*Eucampia*	*zodiacus*										
K00262	Lee, J.H. and Chang, M.	1996	Morphological variations of the marine diatom genus *Actinoptychus* in the coastal waters of Korea	Algae 11(4): 365-374				1			*Actinoptychus*	*splendens*	*Actinoptychus*	*adriaticus var. pumila*	*Actinoptichus*	*affinis*	*Actinoptychus*	*annulatus*	*Actinoptychus*	*maculatus*	*Actinoptychus*	*senarius*	*Actinoptychus*	*simbirskianus*	*Actinoptychus*	*splendens*				
K00263	Lee, J.H. and Cho, C.H.	1985	Check-list of marine planktonic algae in the Korean coastal waters. 2. Dinophyceae	Ocean Research 7: 59-68				1																						
K00264	Lee, J.H. and Cho, C.H.	1985	Check-list of marine planktonic algae in the coastal waters of Korea. 1. Bacillariophyceae	Ocean Research 7:19-47				1																						
K00265	Lee, J.H. and Kwak, H.S.	1986	A study on the *Gymnodinium nagasakiense* red-tide in Jinhae Bay of Korea	Korean J. Ecol. 9(3): 149-160		1					*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*												
K00266	Lee, J.H. and Lee, E.H.	1997	Seasonal variations of phytoplankton communities in the vicinity of thermal power plants (Boryung and Seochon)	Algae 12(2): 105-115	1						*Cylindrotheca*	*closterium*	*Hemiaulus*	*hauckii*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Paralia*	*sulcata*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Asterionellopsis*	*gracialis*								
K00267	Lee, J.H. and Lee, E.H.	1999	Water quality and phytoplankton red tide in Deukryang Bay of Korea	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 17(3): 271-278		1					*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*	*Cerstium*	*furca*	*Thalassiosira*	sp.												
K00268	Lee, J.H. and Yoo, K.L.	1987	A study on the fine structure of the marine diatoms of Korean coastal water-genus *Thalassiosira* 2.	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 22(3): 179-190				1			*Thalassiosira*	*allenii*	*Thalassiosira*	*binata*	*Thalassiosira*	*confera*	*Thalassiosira*	*aestivalis*	*Thalassiosira*	*conferta*	*Thalassiosira*	*pacifica*	*Thalassiosira*	*rotula*						
K00269	Lee, J.H. and Youn, S.M.	2000	Water quality and phytoplankton communities in Yeoja Bay of Korea	Algae 15(2): 89-98	1						*Thalassiosira*	*weissflogii*	*Chaetoceros*	*decipiens*	*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*														
K00270	Lee, J.H., Byun, J.S. and Lee, E.H.	1992	Taxonomy and phylogeny of the marine diatom family Hemidiscaceae in the Korean coastal waters	The Korean Journal of Phycology 7(2): 185-205				1			*Actinocyclus*		*Roperia*		*Hemidiscus*															
K00271	Lee, J.H., Chae, J.H., Kim, W.R., Jung, S.W. and Kim, J.M.	2001	Seasonal variation of phytoplankton and zooplankton communities in the coastal waters off Tongyeong in Korea	Ocean and Polar Research 23(3): 245-253	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Ceratium*	*fusus*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Pseudonitzschi*	*pungens*												
K00272	Lee, J.H., Choi, J.S., Kim,Y.J., and Chung, J.	1995	Flora of planktonic diatoms in the Naktong River estuary, Korea	Korean J.Limnol.28(1):35-47	1						*Actinocyclus*	*normanii (Grev.)*	*Cyclotella*	*rossii Hak*	*Diatoma*	*moniliformis Kutz*	*Nitzschia*	*capitellata Hust*	*Thalassiosira*	*weissflogii (Grun.) Fryxell*	*Tropidoneis*	*punilla (Greg.) Gleve.*	*Aulacoseira*	*ambigua*						
K00273	Lee, J.H., Han, M.S. and Huh, H.T.	1981	Studies on the causative organisms of red tide in the Jinhae Bay	Bulletin of KORDI 3: 97-105	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Gonyaulax*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	spp.	*Eutreptiella*	sp.	*Heterosigma*	sp.	*Prorocentrum*	spp.								
K00274	Lee, J.H., Jung, Y.H. and Choi, C.I.	1992	The diatom genus *Coscinodiscus* Ehrenberg: *C. wailesii* Gran & Angst	The Korean Journal of Phycology 7(1): 55-62				1			*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*																		
K00275	Lee, J.H., Kim, H.S., Park, C.W. and Chung, J.	1994	Morphological study of *Cyclotella pseudostelligera* Hust. (Bacillariophyeae)	The Korean Journal of Phycology 9(2): 111-114				1			*Cyclotella*	*pseudosteligera*	*Cyclotella*	*stelligera Cleve et Grun.*																
K00276	Lee, J.H., Lee, K. and Choi, J.K.	1995	Taxonomic studies on diatoms in Korea. 3. Koreanization of terminology	The Korean Journal of Phycology 10(supplemen): 91-118				1																						
K00277	Lee, J.H., Song, H.S. and Lee, E.H.	1997	Red-tide on phytoplankton diatoms in Inchon Dock of Korea	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 15(2): 119-129		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Paralia*	*sulcata*	*Licmophora*	*abbreviata*	*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*	*Chaetoceros*	*lorenzianus*	*Eucampia*	*zodiacus*	*Achnanthes*	*brevipes*	*Asterionellopsis*	*gracialis*	*Melosira*	*borreri*		
K00278	Lee, J.S.	1996	Bioactive components from red tide plankton *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 29(2): 165-173			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00279	Lee, J.S., Jeon, J.K. and Han, M.S.	1992	Paralytic shellfish toxins in the mussel *Mytilus edulis* and dinoflagellate *Alexandrium tamarense* from Jinhae Bay, Korea	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 25(2): 144-150			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00280	Lee, K., Choi, J.K. and Lee, J.H.	1995	Taxonomic studies on diatoms in Korea. 2. Check-list	The Korean Journal of Phycology 10(supplement): 13-89				1																						
K00281	Lee, K., Ishimatsu, A., Sakaguchi, H. and Oda, T.	2003	Cardiac output during exposure to *Chattonella marina* and environmental hypoxia in yellowtail (*Seriola quinqueradiata*)	Marine Biology 142:391-397			1				*Chattonella*	*marina*																		
K00282	Lee, K.W., Hong, G.H., Yang, D.B. and Lee, S.H.	1981	Seawater quality and red tides in Jinhae Bay: 1. Relationships between water quality parameters and red tides	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 16(2): 43-48		1																								
K00283	Lee, M.H., Lee, J.B., Lee, J.A. and Park, J.G.	1999	Community structure of flagellates and dynamics of resting cysts in Kamak Bay, Korea	Algae 14(4): 255-266	1						*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Ceratium*	*furca*														
K00284	Lee, M.O. and Baek, S.H.	1998	The prediction of red tides in Jinhae Bay using a discriminant function	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society 7(1): 8-19	1																									
K00285	Lee, S.G.	1990	Identification of three dinoflagellate species belonging to the genus *Alexandrium* occurring in Chinhae Bay	Bull. Nat. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 44: 1-8				1			*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*affine*	*Alexandrium*	*fraterculus*														
K00286	Lee, S.G., Park, J.S. and Kim, H.G.	1993	Taxonomy of marine toxic flagellates occurring in the southern coastal waters of Korea	Bull. Nat. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 48: 1-24				1			*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Dinophysis*	*rotundata*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Chattonella*	*antiqua*	*Chattonella*	*marina*
K00287	Lee, S.J., Kim, Y., Kim, H.G., Seo, G.M., Jeong, J.H. and Hong, Y.K.	2000	Algalytic activity of *a* -mannosidase on harmful marine microalgae	Journal of Applied Phycology 12: 191-193					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Eutrptiella*	*gymnastica*	*Chaetoceros*	*calcitrans*	*Dunaliella*	*salina*	*Isochrysis*	*galbana*	*Navicula*	*pelliculosa*						
K00288	Lee, S.W., Lee, H.W., Park, J.G., Lee, J.A. and Park, Y.S.	1998	Molecular phylogeny of phytoplankton isolated from red tides in southern coast of Korea	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 3(2): 90-93				1			*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Prorocentrum*	*ballicum*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*				
K00289	Lee, T.K.	2002	Development of nutrient removal system forfundamental prevention of red tides	in "Proceedings of th e 3rd International Symposium on Harmful Algal Blooms & Control, Pusan, Korea", 47-56					1																					
K00290	Lee, T.K., Park, M.W., Shin, K.S. and Chang, M.	2000	Comparison on growth and biochemical composition of *Gymnodinium sanguineum* and *Skeletonema costatum* grown in different N, P concentrations	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 18(4): 395-401			1				*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																
K00291	Lee, W.J. and Park, Y.T	1998	Isolation of marine bacteria killing red tide microalage. II. Isolation and algicidal properties of *Pseudomonas* sp. LG-2 possessing killing activity for dinoglagellate, *Prorocentrum micans*	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(6): 852-858					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00292	Lee, W.J., Kim, H.G., Park, Y.T. and Seong, H.K.	1990	The role of marine bacteria in the dinoflagellate bloom. 1. Distribution of marine bacteria and dinoflagellate in Chinhae Bay.	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 23(4): 303-309					1		*Erythrobacter*	spp.	*Flavobacterium*	spp.	*Acinetobacter*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*						
K00293	Lee, Y. and Chah, E.Y.	1996	The marine pollution as an econimic problem-the case study of harmful algal blooming	Ocean Researc 18(2): 173-181		1																								
K00294	Lee, Y.G.	1993	The marine diatom genus *Chaetoceros* Ehrenberg flora and some resting spores of the neogane yeonil group in the Phohang Basin, Korea	J. Paleont. Soc. Korea. 9(1): 24-52	1						*Chaetoceros*																			
K00295	Lee, Y.S.	2002	An influence of inflowing freshwater on the diatom blooms in the eastern coast of Dolsan, Yosu, Korea	J. of KSEE 24(3): 477~488	1	1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	sp.	*Pseudonitzschia*	sp.	*Thalassiosira*	sp.	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*										
K00296	Lee, Y.S., Lee, J.S., Jung, R.H., Kim, S.S., Go, W.J., Kim, K.Y.	2001	Limiting nutrient on phytoplankton growth in Gwangyang Bay	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 6(3): 201-210			1																							
K00297	Lee, Y.S., Park, J.S., Kim, S.S., Jeon, K.A., Kim, Y.S., Park, J.H.	1999	Characteristic of water quality by inflowing freshwater and diatom blooms in the eastern coast of Dolsan, Yosu, Korea	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 57: 111-117	1	1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	sp.	*Pseudo-nitzschi*	*seriata*	*Thalassiosira*	sp.	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*										
K00298	Lee, Y.S., Park, Y.T., Kim, Y.S., Kim, K.Y., Park, J.S., Go, W.J., Jo,	2001	Countermeasure and outbreak mechanism of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* red tide 1. Environmental characteristics on outbreak and disappearance of *C. polykrikoides* bloom	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 6(4): 259-264		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00299	Lim, H.J. and Park, S.R.	1998	Fatty acid composition of concentrated phytoplanktons by cold storage and their effects on the larval survival of pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(4): 567-573						1	*Pavlova*	*lutheri*	*Isochrysis*	*aff. Galbana*	*Chaetoceros*	*calcitrans*														
K00300	Lim, W.A., Choi, W.J., Park, Y.C. and Eom, K.H.	1999	Species composition and abundance of phytoplankton and marine bacteria during a *Cochlodinium* bloom in Tongyong	Bull. Nat'l Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 57: 145-151		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Protoperidinium*		*Bacillus*	spp.	*Pseudomonas*	spp.	*Vibrio*	spp.	*Micrococcus*	spp.	*Acinetobacter*	spp.	*Moraxella*	spp.				

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00301	Lim, W.A., Jung, C.S., Lee, C.K., Cho, Y.C., Lee, S.G., Kim, H.G.	2002	The outbreak, maintenance, and decline of the red tide dominated by *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* in the coastal waters off southern Korea from August to October, 2000	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 7(2): 68-77		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00302	Lim, W.A., Kang, C.K., Kim, S.Y., Lee, S.G., Kim, H.G. and Chung,	2003	Short-term changes of community structure of phytoplankton in summer around Namhae Island of Korea	Algae 18(1): 49-58	1						*Chaetoceros*	spp.	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Letocylindrus*	*mediteraneus*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Pseudo-nitzsch*	*pungens*	*Karenia*	*breve*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Polykrikos*	*schwartzii*				
K00303	Lim, W.A., Kim, H.G., Lee, W.J. and Lee, S.S.	1993	Composition of fatty acid and the effect of environmental factors on the population growth of *Scrippsiella trochoidea* a dinoflagellate responsible for a red tide	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 26(2): 198-203		1					*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*																		
K00304	Lim, W.A., Kim, H.G., Park, J.S. and Lee, W.J.	1993	Changes of fatty acid composition during dispecific culture of *Scripsiella trochoidea* a dinoflagellate and *Pseudomonas* spp. Marine bacteria	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 28(3): 186-191			1				*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Pseudomonas*	spp.																
K00305	Manoharan, K., Lee, T.K., Cha, J.M., Kim, J.H. Lee, W.S.	1999	Acclimation of *Prorocentrum minimum* (Dinophyceae) to prolonged darkness by use of an alternative carbon source from triacylglycerides and calactolipids	J. Phycol. 35: 287-292			1				*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*																		
K00306	Moon, C.H.	1990	Studies on the phytoplankton and nutrients in the Yeosu Haeman	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 22(6): 408-414			1																							
K00307	Moon, C.H.	1990	Seasonal variation of phytoplankton biomass in the very low salinity region of the James River estuary, Virginia, U.S.A.	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 22(6): 397-407		1																								
K00308	Moon, C.H. and Choi, H.J.	1991	Studies on the environmental characteristics and phytoplankton community in the Nakdong River estuary	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 26(2): 144-154		1					*Asterionella*	sp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																
K00309	Moon, C.H. and Lee, S.Y.	1994	Differences in *in vivo* fluorescence yield for netplankton and nanoplankton size clases	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 27(2): 727-732			1																							
K00310	Moon, C.H., Yang, S.R., Yang, H.S., Cho., H.J., Lee, S.Y. and Kim,	1998	Regeneration processes of nutrients in the polar front area of the East Sea. 4. Chlorophyll *a* distribution, new production and the vertical diffusion of nitrate	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(2): 259-266		1																								
K00311	Moon, S.G. and Choi, C.M.	2003	A list of important species and distribution of marine phytoplankton in Korea	J. of the Environmental Sciences 12(7): 725-733	1						*Actinoptychus*	*seranius*	*Coscinodiscus*	*centralis*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*												
K00312	Moon, S.G., Lee, S.G. and Hong, C.K.	1995	A study of the genus *Prorocentrum*	J. of the Korean Envrionmental Sciences Society 4(2): 105-116				1			*Prorocentrum*	*balticum*	*Prorocentrum*	*dentatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestium*	*Prorocentrum*	*gracile*	*Prorocentrum*	*lima*						
K00313	Na, G.H., Nam, J.B., Park, K.D. Lee, J.A.	1998	Experimental elimination of blue-green algae *Microcystis* sp. by loess suspension in column test	J. KSWQ, DEC, 14(4): 399-404					1		*Microcystis*	sp.																		
K00314	Na, G.H., Park, K.D., Lee, S.H., Kim, G.H. and Nam, J.B.	1997	Diel migration of dinoflagellates, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides in situ*	Journal of Aquaculture 10(4): 457-462			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00315	Noh, H.J. and Choi, J.K.	1992	Taxonomic studies on the diatom genus *Diploneis*. 1. Fine structure on Hustedt's VI Group	The Korean Journal of Phycology 7(1): 63-78				1			*Diploneis*	*bombus*	*Diploneis*	*bombus var. bombiformis*	*Diploneis*	*weissflogi*	*Diploneis*	*chersonensis*	*Diploneis*	*bomboides*	*Diploneis*	*splendida*	*Diploneis*	*diplosticta*	*Diploneis*	sp.				
K00316	Noh, J.G. and Choi, J.K.	1998	Ecological role of benthic diatom locomotion in the intertidal mud flat	Ocean Research 20(2): 179-187			1																							
K00317	Oh, H.J., Kang, Y.S. and Park, J.H.	1999	Distributional characteristics of chlorophyll-*a* and oceanographic conditions in the northern part of East China Sea	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 32(1): 88-97		1																								
K00318	Oh, S.J., Matsuyama, Y., Oda, S., Moriyama, T. and Uchida, T.	2003	Environmental feature causing a bloom of the novel dinoflagellate *Heterocapsa circularisquama* (Dinophyceae) in Uranouchi Bay, Kochi Prefecture, Japan	Algae 18(4): 281-288		1					*Heterocapsa*	*circularisquama*																		
K00319	Park, C.K.	1975	Eutrophication and chlorophyll content in the seawater of Jinhae Bay area	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 8(3): 121-126		1																								
K00320	Park, H.K., Jung, E.Y., Lee, Y.J., Jung, J.M., Choi, S.Y. and Hong,	2002	A study on the removal of *Microcystis aeruginosa* by coagulants of the ceramic-zeolite type and yellow loess	J. of the Environmental Sciences 11(4): 405-409					1		*Microcystis*	*aeruginosa*																		
K00321	Park, J.G., Huh, S.H. and Jeong, H.J.	2001	Phytoplankton in Chinhae Bay: 1. Photosynthetic properties and primary production in variant light environments	Algae 16(2): 189-196			1																							
K00322	Park, J.G., Shim, J.H. and Lee, J.B.	1998	Long-term variation of phytoplankton biomass and implication in the East and the South Sea, Korea	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 13(1): 123-133	1																									
K00323	Park, J.S.	1979	Field bioassays on shellfish to assess environmental pollution levels of the Masan Bay	The Journal of The Oceanological Society of Korea 14(1): 15-25		1					*Prorocentrum*	*micans*																		
K00324	Park, J.S.	1982	Studies on the characteristics of red tide and environmental conditions in Jinhae Bay	Bull. Fish. Res. Dev.Agency 28: 55-88		1					*Gymnodinium*	*type-'65*																		
K00325	Park, J.S.	1980	Studies on seasonal changes in population and species composition of phytoplankton and their effects on oysters and local fishery resources as food organisms and as cause of red tide in the south	Bull. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 23: 7-157	1	1																								
K00326	Park, J.S. and Kim, J.D.	1967	A study on the "red-water" caused at Chinhae Bay	Bull. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 1: 63-79		1					*Chaetoceros*		*Gymnodinium*		*Peridinium*		*Ceratium*													
K00327	Park, J.S. and Lee, S.G.	1990	Distribution and species composition of phytoplankton in the southern waters of Korea and their relation to the character of water masses.	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 23(3): 208-214		1					*Eucampia*	*zodiacus*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*	*Chaetoceros*	*affinis*												
K00328	Park, J.S. and Yoon, Y.H.	2003	Marine environmental characteristics by distribution of dinoflagellate cysts in the southwestern coastal waters of Korea. 1. Spatio-temporal distribution of dinoflagellate cysts in Gamak Bay	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 36(2): 151-156	1	1					*Brigantediniu m*	*cariacoense*	*Brigantedinium*	*simplex*	*Protoperidiniu*	*americanum*	*Quinquecusphi*	*concretum*	*Selenopemphix*	*quanta*	*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*								
K00329	Park, J.S., Kang, C.K. and An, K.H.	1991	Community structure and spatial distribution of phytoplankton in the polar front region off the East coast of Korea in summer	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 24(4): 237-247	1						*Rhizosolenia*	*setigera*	*Thalassionem a*	*nitzschioides*																
K00330	Park, J.S., Kim, H.G. and Lee, S.G.	1988	Red tide occurrence and succession of its causative organisms in Jinhae Bay	Bull. Nat. Fish. Res. Dev. Agency 41: 1-26	1						*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Eutreptiella*	*gymnastica*										
K00331	Park, K.Y., Kim, M.R. and Kim, S.K.	1999	Isolation and characterization of algicidal bacteria KY1	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 32(4), 452-457					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00332	Park, M.G	2003	Parasites and phytoplankton, with a special emphasis on dinoflagellate infections	J. Phycol. 39(1):46-46						1	*Amooebophyr a*	spp.	*Pavilucifera*	*infectans*																
K00333	Park, M.G.	2002	Physiological ecology of parasitic dinoflagellate *Amoebophrya* and harmful algal blooms	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 7(3): 181-194			1				*Amoebophrya*	*ceratii*	*Amoebophrya*	spp.																
K00334	Park, M.G., Cooney, S.K., Yih, W. and Coats, D.W.	2002	Effects of two strains of the parasitic dinoflagellate *Amoebophrya* on growth, photosynthesis, light absorption, and quantum yield of bloom-forming dinoflagellates	MEPS 227: 281-292			1				*Amoebophrya*																			
K00335	Park, M.G., Shim, J.H. and Cho, B.C.	1993	Adaptations of estuarine and freshwater phytoplankton to urea decomposition	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 28(4) 323-331			1																							
K00336	Park, M.G., Yang, S.R., Kang, S.H., Chung, K.H. and Shim, J.H.	1999	Phytoplankton biomass and primary production in the marginal ice zone of the northwestern Weddell Sea during austral summer	Polar. Biol. 21(4): 251-261	1																									
K00337	Park, M.J., Lee, H.J., Lee, T.S., Kim, J.H. and Lee, T.H.	2000	Change of paralytic shellfish poison components during bacterial detoxification	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 33(6): 550-553						1	*Enterobacter*	sp.																		
K00338	Park, M.J., Lee, H.J., Lee, T.S., Park, J.H. and Jang, D.S.	2000	Isolation and characterization of paralytic shellfish poison detoxification bacteria	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 33(6): 546-549						1	*Enterobacter*	sp.																		
K00339	Park, M.O.	1991	Steady state and lifetime measurements of primary fluorescence from phytoplanktons	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 24(6): 397-404			1				*Synechococcu s*	sp.																		
K00340	Park, M.O.	1992	*In-vivo* fluorescence characteristics of pteridine for identification of phytoplankton	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 25(3): 219-228			1																							
K00341	Park, M.O. and Park, J.S.	1997	HPLC method for the analysis of chlorophylls and carotenoids form marine phytoplankton	The Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 32(1): 46-55						1																				
K00342	Park, M.O., Moon, C.H., Kim, S.Y., Yang, S.R., Kwon, K.Y. and	2001	The species composition of phytoplankton along the salinity gradients in the Seomjim River estuary in Autumn, 2000: Comparison of HPLC analysis and microscopic observations	Algae 16(2): 179-188		1																								
K00343	Park, M.O., Moon, C.H., Yang, H.S. and Park, J.S.	1999	Distribution of phytoplankton pigments in the Korea Strait	Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 34(2): 95-112	1						*Thalassiosira*	sp.	*Chaetoceros*	*peruvianus*																
K00344	Park, Y.T. and Lee, W.J.	1998	Changes of bacterial population during the decomposition process of red tide dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* in the marine sediment addition of yellow loess	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(6): 920-926					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00345	Park, Y.T., Park, J.B, Chung, S.Y., Song, B.C., Lim, W.A., Kim,	1998	Isolation of marine bacteria killing red tide microalgae. 1. Isolation and algicidal properties of *Micrococcus* sp. LG-1 possessing killing activity for harmful dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(5): 767-773					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00346	Pyo, D.J., Lee, H.J., Park, K.Y. and Shine, H.D.	1999	Quantitative analysis of microcystins in shellfish using GC	Journal of the Korean Chemical Society 43(1): 30-35						1	*Microcystis*		*Anabaena*		*Oscillatoria*															
K00347	Rodriguez-Lanetty, M., Chang, S.J. and Song, J.I.	2003	Specificity of two temperate dinoflagellate-anthozoan associations form the north-western Pacific Ocean	Marine Biology 143(6): 1193-1199						1	*Symbiodinium*	sp.	*Heteractis*	sp.																
K00348	Sako, Y., Nava, N., Yoshida, T., Kim, C.H., Uchida, A and Ishida, Y.	1995	Studies on stability and heredity of PSP toxin composition in the toxic dinoflagellate *Alexandrium*	in "Harmful Marine Algal Blooms" eds by P. Lassus., G. Arzul., E. Erard., p. Gentien, C. Marcaillou. 345-350			1				*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*catenella*																
K00349	Seo, J.K., Lee, J.J., Yang, S.Y. and Chung, I.K.	2003	Effect of the sewage and wastewater plant effluent on the algal growth potential in the Nockdong River basin	Algae 18(2): 157-167			1																							
K00350	Seo, K.S. and Fritz, L.	2000	Cell-wall morphology correlated with vertical migration in the non-motile marine dinoflagellate *Pyrocystis noctiluca*	Marine Biology 137:589-594			1				*Pyrocystis*	*noctiluca*																		

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00351	Seo, K.S. and Fritz, L.	2000	The cytoskeletal network during division in the marine dinoflagellates, *Pyrocystis lunula* and *P. noctiluca*	Algae 15(3): 137-141			1				*Pyrocystis*	*lunula*	*Pyrocystis*	*noctiluca*																
K00352	Seo, P.S., Lee, S.J., Kim, Y., Lee, J.H., Kim, H.G. and Lee, J.D.	1998	Axenic culture production and growth of a dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides*	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 31(1): 71-76			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00353	Shim, J.H. and Lee, W.H.	1983	Plankton study in the southeastern sea of Korea (1). Phytoplankton distribution in September, 1981.	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 18(2): 91-103	1																									
K00354	Shim, J.H. and Lee, W.H.	1987	Distribution of phytoplankton species and associated environmental factors in the southwestern waters of the East Sea (Sea of Japan), Korea: A canonical correlation analysis	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 22(1): 34-42		1					*Protoperidinium*		*Oscillatoria*	*erythraea*																
K00355	Shim, J.H. and Park, Y.C.	1984	Community structure and spatial distribution of phytoplankton in the southwestern sea of Korea, in early summer	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 19(1): 68-81	1																									
K00356	Shim, J.H. and Yeo, H.G.	1992	Ecological effect of thermal effluent in the Korean coastal waters. -2. Variation of phytoplankton passed through the cooling system of Kori nuclear power plant-	Korean J. Environ Biol. 10(1): 1-8		1																								
K00357	Shim, J.H. and Yoo, S.J.	1985	Phytoplankton community off the coast of Kunsan, Korea	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 20(1): 31-42	1																									
K00358	Shim, J.H., Shin, E.Y. and Choi, J.K.	1981	A taxonomical study on the dinoflagellates of the coastal waters in the vicinity of Yeosu, Korea	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea16(2): 57-98				1			*Ceratium*		*Peridinium*		*Dinophysis*		*Prorocentrum*		*Gymnodinium*		*Noctiluca*									
K00359	Shim, J.H., Shin, Y.K. and Lee, W.H.	1984	On the phytoplankton distribution in the Kwangyang Bay	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 19 (2): 172-186	1						*Rhizosolenia*	*delicatula*	*Chroomonas*	sp.	*Chaetoceros*	*debilis*	*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*										
K00360	Shim, J.H., Yang, S.R. and Lee, W.H.	1989	Phytohydrography and the vertical pattern of nitracline in the southern waters of the Korean East Sea in early spring	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 24(1): 15-28		1																								
K00361	Shim, J.H., Yeo., H.G. and Park, J.G.	1995	Primary production system in the southern waters of the East Sea, Korea 2. The structure of phytoplankton community	The Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 30(3): 163-169	1						*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Bacteriastrum*	*delicatulum*	*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Rhizosolenia*	*alata f. gracillina*										
K00362	Shim, J.H., Yoon, S.H., Yoon, S.S., Choi, D.H. and Cho, B.C.	1995	Abundances and bacterivory of heterotrophic and mixotrophic nanoflagellates in an estuarine system of the Mankyung and Dongjin Rivers, Korea	The Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 30(5): 413-425						1																				
K00363	Shin, T.S., Choi, S.H., Lee, T.S., Lee, H.J., Kim, J.H., Lee, J.S. and	1996	Studies for reestabilishment of approval toxin amount in paralytic shellfish poison-infected shellfish. 2. Change of toxin composition and specific toxicity in paralytic shellfish toxins of blue mussel,	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 29(6): 900-908						1	*Mytilus*	*edulis*	*Crassostrea*	*gigas*																
K00364	Shin, J.K. and Cho, K.J.	1997	Distribution and population dynamics of *Microcystis* (Cyanophyta) in the Naktong River	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 12(4): 283-290	1						*Microcystis*	*aeruginosa*	*Microcystis*	*viridis*	*Microcystis*	*wesenbergii*	*Microcystis*	*ichthyoblabe*	*Microcystis*	*novacekii*										
K00365	Shin, J.K. and Cho, K.J.	2000	The impact on water quality from blue-green algae *Microcystis* of natural phytoplankton by algal assay	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society		1					*Mycrocystis*																			
K00366	Song, S.D. and M, A.H.	1982	Physico-chemical environment and productivity of the phytoplankton community in the Jido pond ecosystem	Korean J. Ecology 5(2-3): 117-122		1																								
K00367	Suh, Y.S., Jang, L.H. and Kim, H.G.	2003	Relationships between spatio-temporal distribution of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* red tide and meso-scale variation of oceanographic environment around the Korean water	Journal of the Korean Association of Geographic Information Studies 6(3): 139-150		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00368	Suh, Y.S., Kim, J.H. and Kim, H.G.	2000	Relationship between sea surface temperature derived from NOAA satellites and *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* red tide occurrence in Korean coastal waters	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society 9(3): 215-221		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																		
K00369	Yang, D.B. and Hong, G.H.	1982	Nutrients and chlorophyll *a* variations at a fixed station during the red tides in the Jinhae Bay	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 17(1): 19-26		1																								
K00370	Yang, E.J. and Choi, J.K.	1996	Morphological study of centric diatom *Coscinodiscus oculus-iridis* Ehrenberg	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 11(1): 1-7				1			*Coscinodiscus*	*oculus-iridis*																		
K00371	Yang, H.S. and Kim, S.S.	1990	A study on sea water and ocean current in the sea adjacent to Korea Peninsula. 1. Physical processes influencing the surface distributions of chlorophyll and nutrient in the southern sea of Korea in summer	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 23(6): 417-424		1																								
K00372	Yang, H.S., Kim, S.S. and Kim, G.B.	1995	Spatio-temporal distribution of nutrients in the surface waters of Deukryang Bay. 1. Seasonal variation of nutrients and limiting factors for primary production	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 28(4): 475-488		1																								
K00373	Yang, J.S	1990	Nutrients, chlorophyll-*a* and primary productivity in Maxwell Bay, King George Island, Antarctica	Korean Journal of Polar Research 1(1): 11-18	1																									
K00374	Yang, J.S., Choi, H.Y., Jeong, H.J., Jeong, J.Y. and Park, J.K.	2000	The outbreak of red tides in the coastal waters off Kohung, Chonnam, Korea. 1. Physical and chemical characteristics in 1997	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 5(1): 16-26		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*impudicum*																
K00375	Yang, S.R.	1997	Physiological adaptation of nitrate uptake by phytoplankton under simulated upwelling conditions	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 30(5):782-793			1																							
K00376	Yang, S.R., Song, H.S., Moon, C.H., Kwon, K.Y. and Yang, H.S.	2001	Changes in marine environment and primary production due to freshwater input in the Nakdong estuary	Algae 16(2): 165-177		1																								
K00377	Yeo, H.G. and Kang, H.	1998	Water quality and phytoplankton community in the coastal waters of Inchon	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society 7(3): 321-326		1																								
K00378	Yeo, H.G. and Park, M.O.	1997	Seasonal variations of phytoplankton community and water quality in the east area of Chinhae Bay	J. of the Korean Enironmental Sciences Society 6(3): 231-238		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*														
K00379	Yi, S.K. and Chin, P.	1987	Effects of cooling water system of a power plant on marine organisms. 1. Effects on primary production	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 20(5): 381-390		1																								
K00380	Yih, W. and Shim, J.H.	1995	Intraspecific variation in the temperature niche component of the diatom *Skeletonema costatum* from Korean coastal waters	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 28(6): 805-811				1			*Skeletonema*	*costatum*																		
K00381	Yih, W.H.	1992	Applied researches on microalgae (overview)	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 25(3): 205-218						1																				
K00382	Yih, w.h., Yang, J.S., Jo, S.G. and Chung, E.Y.	1994	Effects of suspended solid and cadmium on the shallow-sea foodweb ecosystem 1.Reduction of growth rate and biomass yield of coastal diatom clones by cadmium	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 27(4): 373-379		1					*Chaetoceros*	sp.																		
K00383	Yoo, J.S.	2003	Monitoring of algal bloom at Seomjin River estuary, southern coast of Korea	Algae 18(4): 361-363	1						*Chroomonas*	sp.	*Pseudo-nitzschi*	*multiseries*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Thalassiosira*	sp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*										
K00384	Yoo, J.S., Fukuyo, Y., Cheun, B., Lee, S.G. and Kim, H.G.	2000	Toxic algal bloom caused by dinoflagellate *Alexandrium tamarense* in Chindong Bay, Korea	J. Fish. Sci, Tech. 3(1): 26-32				1			*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*																		
K00385	Yoo, J.S., Kim, Y.H. and Lee, I.K.	1999	Succession of benthic algal community in dock marine ecosystem perturbated by red tide	Algae 14(3): 181-187		1					*Polysiphonia*	*morrowii*	*Lyngbya*	*semiplena*	*Lyngbya*	*lutea*	*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*												
K00386	Yoo, J.S., Lee, J.H. and Fukuyo, Y.	1998	Red tide organism: ciliate *Mesodinium rubrum* (Lohmann) Hamburger et Buddenbrock	Algae(The Korean Jounal of Phycology) 13(1): 143-149	1						*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*																		
K00387	Yoo, J.S., Lee, J.H., Kim, Y.H. and Lee, I.K.	1992	Fluctuation of phytoplankton biomass and primary productivity in closed marine ecosystem, Inchon Dock	Korean J. Bot. 35(4): 323-332		1																								
K00388	Yoo, K.I. and Lee, J.B.	1987	On the trophic correlation between tintinnids and dinoflagellates in Masan Bay, Korea.	Bull. Korean Fish. Soc. 20(3): 230-236	1																									
K00389	Yoo, K.I. and Lee, J.H.	1979	Environmental studies of the Jinhae Bay. 1. Annual cycle of phytoplankton population, 1976-1978	The Journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 14(1): 26-31	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Thalassiosira*	*hyalina*	*Leptocylinrus*	*danicus*	*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*	*Chaetoceros*	*costatus*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Nitzschia*	*seriata*						
K00390	Yoo, K.I. and Lee, J.W.	1976	Environmental studies on Masan Bay. 2. Annual cycle of phytoplankton	The journal of the Oceanological Society of Korea 11(1): 34-38		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Eucampia*	*zoodiacus*	*Ditylum*	*brightwellii*	*Chaetoceros*	*debilis*	*Coscinosira*	*polychorda*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*								
K00391	Yoo, S.J. and Jeong, J.C.	1999	Detecting red tides in turbid waters	Journal of the Korean Society of Remote Sensing 15(4): 321-327					1																					
K00392	Yoo, S.J. and Shin, K.S.	1995	Primary productivity properties in the nearshore region of Taean Peninsula	Ocean Research 17(2): 91-99	1																									
K00393	Yoo, S.J. and Son, S.H.	1998	Seasonal patterns of phytoplankton biomass change in the Northwestern Pacific marginal seas observe by CZCS	Ocean Research 20(1): 29-42	1																									
K00394	Yoo, Y.D., Jeong, H.J., Shim, J.H., Park, J.Y., Lee, K.J., Yih, W.H.	2002	Outbreak of red tides in the coastal waters off the southern Saemankeum areas, Jeonbuk, Korea. 1. Temporal and spatial variations in the phytoplankton community in the summer-fall of	The Sea,Journal of the Korean Society of Oceanography 7(3): 129-139	1						*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Gyrodinium*	*aureolum*	*Gymnodinium*	*impudicum*										
K00395	Yoon, Y.H., Park, J.S., Soh, H.Y. and Hwang, D.J.	2003	Spatial distribution of phytoplankton community and red tide of dinoflagellate, *Prorocentrum donghaience* in the East China Sea during early summer	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 21(2): 132-141	1						*Prorocentrum*	*donghaience*																		
K00396	Yoon, H.J. and Kim, Y.S.	2003	Satellite monitoring and prediction for the occurrence of the red tide in the middle coastal area in the South Sea of Korea	Korean Journal of Remote Sensing 19(1): 21-30	1																									
K00397	Yoon, H.J., Kim, S.C. and Park, I.H.	2003	Characteristics of meteorological and marine environments for the red tide occurrence of mid-South Sea in Korea	KIMICS 7(4): 845-852		1																								
K00398	Yoon, H.J., Kim., Y.S., Yoon, Y.H. and Kim, S.W.	2002	Study on monitoring and prediction for the occurrence of red tide in the middle coastal area in the South Sea of Korea. 1. The relationship between the occurrence of red tide and the	KIMICS 6(6): 843-848	1																									
K00399	Yoon, S.C., Park, K.Y. and Pyo, D.J.	1998	A large scale separation & purification of cyanobacterial toxins	Journal of the Korean Chemical Society 42(1):51-56						1																				
K00400	Yoon, Y.H.	1992	A environmental characteristics on phytoplankton growth in the coastal water of Yosu by multivariate analysis (MVA)	J. KSWPRC Sep. p141-149	1																									

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																	
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00401	Yoon, Y.H.	1998	On the seasonal fluctuation of phytoplankton community in Shiahae westsouthern Korea	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 16(4): 403-409	1						*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Paralia*	*sulcata*												
K00402	Yoon, Y.H.	1999	The characteristics on the spatio-temporal distributions of phytoplankton communities in Deukryang Bay, southwestern Korea	Korean J. Environ. Biol 17(4): 481-492	1						*Guinardia*	*flaccida*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Leptocylindrus*	*danicus*	*Pseudo-nitzsch*	*longissima*										
K00403	Yoon, Y.H.	2000	On the spatio-temporal distributions of nutrients and chlorophyll*a* concentration, and the environmental factors on the variation of phytoplankton biomass in the Shiahae, southwestern part of Korear	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 18(1): 77-93	1																							
K00404	Yoon, Y.H.	2000	Distributional characteristics and seasonal fluctuations of phytoplankton community in Haechang Bay, southern Korea	J. Korean Fish. Soc. 33(1): 43-50	1						*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Eucampia*	*zodiacus*	*Dictyocha*	*fibula*	*Ceratium*	*furca*								
K00405	Yoon, Y.H.	2001	On the spatio-temporal distributions of water quality and chlorophyll *a* , and the environmental factors on the variation of the phytoplankton biomass in the Mokpo coastal waters, southwestern	J. KSWQ Jan. 17(1): 1-13		1																						
K00406	Yoon, Y.H. and Kim, D.G.	2003	On the spatio-temporal distributions of phytoplankton community in the southwestern parts of Deukryang Bay, South Korea	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 21(1): 8-17	1						*Eucampia*	*zodiacus*	*Nitzschia*	*longissima*	*Chaetoceros*	*curvisetus*	*Bacillaria*	*paxillifera*										
K00407	Yoon, Y.H. and Kim, S.A.	1996	Seasonal variations of phytoplankton population and primary productivity in the southern coastal waters of Korea. 1. A characteristics of the distribution of chlorophyll *a* and water quality	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society 5(3): 347-359		1																						
K00408	Yoon, Y.H. and Park, J.S.	2000	The analysis of variational characteristics on water quality and phytoplankton by principal component analysis (PCA) in Kogum-sudo, southwestern part of Korea	J. of the Korean Environmental Sciences Society 9(1): 1-11		1																						
K00409	Yoon, Y.H., Park, J.S., Soh, H.Y.and Hwang, D.J.	2003	Spatial distribution of phytoplankton community and red tide of dinoflagellate, *Prorocentrum donghaience* in the East China Sea during Early Summer	Korean J. Environ. Biol. 21(2): 132-141	1						*Chaetoceros*	*lacinious*	*Chaetoceros*	*decipiens*	*Guninardia*	*flaccida*	*Paralia*	*ulcata*	*Pseudonitzschia*	*pungens*								
K00410	Yun, J.S., Kim, S.H. and Yoon, C.H.	2003	Red tide removal by loess spreading	J. of KSEE 25(3): 358-363					1		*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Nitzschia*	*pungens*												
K00411	Yun, J.S., Kim, S.H. Yoon, C.H.	2003	Red tide removal by alginic acid	Journal of Korean Society on Water Quality 19(3):293-299					1																			
K00412	Cho,H.J. and Lee,J.B.	2002	Growth rates of a heterotrophic dinoflagellate *Polykrikos kofoidii* and its gamete-like organism	Bull.Mar.Environ.Res.Inst.Cheju Nat.Univ.,26:1-6.																								
K00413	Cho, S.H., Yoon,W.D., Lim,D.H., Choi,J.K.	1999	Spatio-Temporal Distribution of Chlorophyll a, Primary Productivity and Size-Fractionated Standing Stock of the Phytoplankton Community in the Yellow Sea	Bull. Nat'l. Fish. Res. Dev. Inst. Korea 57: 163-173																								
K00414	Han,B.S. and Choi,J.K.	1991	A study on the environmental conditions and phytoplankton ecology in the tidal front area of the Yellow sea	Yellow Sea Reserch 4:39-55																								
K00415	Kwon, S.K., and Choi, J.K.	1994	Ecological Studies on Phytoplankton in the Lower Han River and Han River estuary. 1.Environmental factors and primary productivity.	Yellow Sea Reserch 6:77-99																								
K00416	Lee, J.B. and Kim, Y.H.	2000	Taxonomical Descriptions of Tintinnids in the Southern Korean Waters, the East Sea and the East China sea	Bull.Mar.Environ.Res.Inst.Cheju Nat.Univ.,24:55-77																								
K00417	Lee, J.B., and Matsuoka, K.	1994	Distribution of Dinoflagellate Cysts from Surface Sediments in Southern Korean Waters	Proc. 2nd Int'l Symp. On Mar.Sci. Exploitation of Marine Resources. 1-20																								
K00418	Lee, J.B., and Matsuoka, K.	1996	DINOFLAGELLATE CYSTS IN SURFACE SEDIMENTS OF SOUTHERN KOREAN WATERS	Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y. and Fukuyo, Y.(Eds), 173-176. Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commissions of UNESCO.																								
K00419	Lee, J.B., and Kim, Y.H.	2000	Seasonal Variations of Planktonic Ciliates in the Southwestern Coastal Waters of Cheju Island, Korea	Proc. The 5th Int'l Symp. On Mar. Sci. Marine Environmental Study on the East China Sea and Yellow Sea, 143-153.																								
K00420	Lee, J.B., Shynn, B., and Kang, D.W.	1999	Water Mass Properties and Phytoplankton Community Dynamics in the East China Sea in the Summer Seasons, 1997-1998	The East China Sea Vol.2., 49-59. Proc. 2nd Internat. Workshop on Oceanography and Fisheries in the East China Sea. Nagasaki, 25-26 Nov.																								
K00421	Yoo, K.I. and Lee, J.H.	1982	Studies on the planktonic diatoms in the vicinity of Kori Nuclear Power Plant	Bulletin of KORDI 4: 53-62.																								
K00501	Kim, C.S., Bae, H.M., Cho, Y.C.	2001	Control of harmful algal blooms by clay via photochemical reactions.	Algae 16 (1) : 67-73 March 2001					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*														
K00502	Kim, C.S., Lee, S.G., Kim, H.G., et al.	2001	Screening for toxic compounds in the red tide dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* : Is it toxic plankton?	Algae 16 (4) : 457-462 December 2001		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00504	Yim, J.H., Kim, S.J., Ahn, S.H., et al.	2003	Optimal conditions for the production of sulfated polysaccharide by marine microalga *Gyrodinium impudicum* strain KG03	BIOMOL ENG 20 (4-6): 273-280 Sp. Iss. SI JUL 2003			1				*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*																
K00506	Cho, E.S., Kim, G.Y., Choi, B.D., et al.	2001	A comparative study of the harmful dinoflagellates *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* and *Gyrodinium impudicum* using transmission electron microscopy, fatty acid composition, carotenoid content,	BOT MAR 44 (1): 57-66 JAN 2001			1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*														
K00507	Yang, H. Y.	2001	A summary on the red tide mechanisms of the harmful dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* in Korean coastal waters.	Bull.Plankton Soc.Japan, 48(2),113-120.	1	1	1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00512	Lee, S.J., Kim, Y., Kim, H.G., et al.	2000	Algalytic activity of alpha-mannosidase on harmful marine microalgae	J APPL PHYCOL 12 (2): 191-193 2000					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Eutreptiella*	*gymnastica*												
K00513	Jeong, H.J., Shim, J.H., Lee, C.W., et al.	1999	Growth and grazing rates of the marine planktonic ciliate Strombidinopsis sp. on red-tide and toxic dinoflagellates	J EUKARYOT MICROBIOL 46 (1): 69-76 JAN-FEB 1999					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Stronbidinopsis*	sp.	*Lingulodinium*	*polyedrum*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Scripsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Amphidinium*	*carterae*					
K00515	Kim, C.S., Lee, S.G., Kim, H.G.	2000	Biochemical responses of fish exposed to a harmful dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* .	J EXP MAR BIOL ECOL 254 (2): 131-141 NOV 20 2000		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00516	Baek, S.H., Sun, X.X., Lee, Y.J., et al.	2003	Mitigation of harmful algal blooms by sophorolipid	J MICROBIOL BIOTECHN 13 (5): 651-659 OCT 2003					1		*Scrippsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*										
K00517	Kim, C.S., Lee, S.G., Lee, C.K., et al.	1999	Reactive oxygen species as causative agents in the ichthyotoxicity of the red tide dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* .	J PLANKTON RES 21 (11): 2105-2115 NOV 1999		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00518	Cho, E.S., Costas, E.	2004	Rapid monitoring for the potentially ichthyotoxic dinoflagellate *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* in Korean coastal waters using fluorescent probe tools.	J PLANKTON RES 26 (2): 175-180 FEB 2004					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00519	Jeong, J.H., Jin, H.J., Sohn, C.H., et al.	2000	Algicidal activity of the seaweed *Corallina pilulifera* against red tide microalgae	Journal of Applied Phycology 12 (1) : 37-43 2000					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*								
K00520	Jeong, J.H., Jin, H.J., Sohn, C.H., et al.	1999	Algicidal activity of the seaweed *Corallina pilulifera* against red tide microalgae 53rd Annual Meeting of the Phycological Society of America at the	Journal of Phycology 35 (3 SUPPL.) : 16 June, 1999		1			1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Prorocentrum*	*triestinum*								
K00523	Lee, J.S.	1996	Bioactive components from red tide plankton, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* .	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 29 (2) : 165-173 1996		1					*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00524	Choi, H.G., Kim, P.J., Lee, W.C., et al.	1998	Removal efficiency of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* by yellow loess.	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 31 (1) : 109-113 Jan., 1998					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00525	Seo, P.S., Lee, S.J., Kim, Y., et al.	1998	Axenic culture production and growth of a dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* .	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 31 (1) : 71-76 Jan., 1998			1		1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00526	Park, Y.T., Park, J.B., Chung, S.Y., et al.	1998	Isolation of marine bacteria killing red tide microalgae: I. Isolation and algicidal properties of *Micrococcus* sp. LG-1 possessing killing activity for harmful dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* .	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 31 (5) : 767-773 Sept., 1998					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Micrococus*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Scripsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*						
K00527	Park, Y.T., Lee, W.J.	1998	Changes of bacterial population during the decomposition process of red tide dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium Polykrikoides* in the marine sediment addition of yellow loess.	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 31 (6) : 920-926 Nov., 1998					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00528	Kim, M.C., Yu, H.S., Ok, M.S., et al.	1999	The activities and characteristics of algicidal bacteria in Chindong Bay	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 32 (3) : 359-367 May, 1999					1		*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Chattonella*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	*catenatum*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Gyrodinium*	*impudicum*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Chaetoceros*	sp.	*Coscinodiscus*	*granil*	*Coscinodiscus*	*brightwellis*	*Thalassiosira*	*rotula*
K00529	Park, K.Y., Kim, M.R., Kim, S.K.	1999	Isolation and characterization of algicidal bacteria KY1	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 32 (4) : 452-457 July, 1999					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00530	Jeong, S.Y., Park, Y.T., Lee, W.J.	2000	Isolation of marine bacteria killing red tide microalgae. III. Algicidal effects of marine bacterium, *Micrococcus* sp. LG-5 against the harmful dinoflagellate, *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* .	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 33 (4) : 331-338 July, 2000					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00531	Jeong, S.Y., Park, Y.T., Kim, M.C., et al.	2000	Isolation of marine bacteria killing red tide microalgae. IV. Characteristics of algicidal substances, produced from Micrococcus sp. LG-5 and the effects on marine organisms	Journal of the Korean Fisheries Society 33 (4) : 339-347 July, 2000					1		*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00532	Jeong, H.J., Shim, J.H., Kim, J.S., et al.	1999	Feeding by the mixotrophic thecate dinoflagellate *Fragilidium* cf. *mexicanum* on red-tide and toxic dinoflagellates	MAR ECOL-PROG SER 176: 263-277 1999			1		1		*Fragilidium*	*mexicanum*	*Lingulodinium*	*polyedrum*	*Gymnodinium*	*sanguineum*	*Prorocentrum*	*micans*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Scripsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*	*Amphidinium*	*carterae*			
K00535	Kim, C.H., Cho, H.J., Shin, J.B., et al.	2002	Regeneration from hyaline cysts of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* (Gymnodiniales, Dinophyceae), a red tide organism along the Korean coast	PHYCOLOGIA 41 (6): 667-669 NOV 2002		1	1				*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*																
K00536	Shin, K., Jang, M.C., Jang, P.K., et al.	2003	Influence of food quality on egg production and viability of the marine planktonic copepod *Acartia omorii.*	PROG OCEANOGR 57 (3-4): 265-277 JUN 2003		1					*Acartia*	*omorii*	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Phaeodactylum*	*tricornutum*	*Scripsiella*	*trochoidea*	*Heterocapsa*	*triquetra*	*Cochlodinium*	*polykrikoides*						
K00537	Lee, S.G., Kim, H.G. ,Cho, E.S., Lee ,C.K.,		Harmful algal blooms (red tides): management and mitigation in the Republic of Korea	in "National Fisheries Research and Development Institute (NFRDI), Shirang-ri, Kijang-up, Kijang-gun, Pusan, Republic of Korea 619-900", 39-45.																								
K00538	Jeong, H.J., Shim, J.H., Kim, J.S., Park, J.Y., Lee, C.W.	1998	GROWTH AND GRAZING RATES OF A THECATE MIXOTROTROPHIC DINOFLAGELLATE *FRAGILIDIUM CF. MEXICANUM* ON A RED TIDE DINOFLAGELLATE	in "Harmful Algae, Reguera, B., Blanco, J., Fernandez, M.L.. and Wyatt, T. Xunta de Galicia and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO 1998", 179-181.		1																						
K00539	Lee, H.O., Jeon, H.J., and Han, M.S.		PARALYTIC SHELLFISH TOXINS IN THE DINOFLAGELLATE *ALEXANDRIUM TAMARENSE* AND THE MUSSEL *MYTILUS EDULIS* FROM CHINHAE BAY, KOREA IN THESPRING 1996			1																						
K00540	Lee, J.B., Lee, M.H., Lee, J.I., and Park,I.G.,	2000	SEASONAL DYNAMICS OF DINOFLAGELLATES AND RAPHIDOPHYTES AND DISTRIBUTION OF THEIR RESTING CYSTS IN KAMAK BAY, KOREA	in "Harmful Algal Blooms 2000, Hallegraeff, G.M., Blackburn, S.I., Bolch, C.J. and Lewis, R. J. (eds), Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO 2001", 116-119.		1																						
K00541	Kim, C.H., Lee, J.S.,	1996	OCCURRENCE OF TOXIC DINOFLAGELLATES AND PSP TOXIN PROFILES IN *ALEXANDRIUM* SPP. FROM JINHAE BAY, KOREA	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms, Yasumoto, T., Oshima, Y. and Fukuyo, Y.(Eds), *Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commissions of UNESCO 1996* ", 61-64.		1																						
K00542	Jeon, J.K., Han, M.S.,and Lee, H.O.,	1996	PARALYTIC SHELLFISH TOXINS IN THE MUSSELS AND *ALEXANDRIUM TAMARENSE* (DINOFLAGELLATE) FROM GAMRAEPO, KOREA IN 1989	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms, Yasumoto. T., Oshima, Y. and Fukuyo, Y. (Eds), *Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commissions of UNESCO 1996* ", 65-68.		1																						
K00543	Jeong, H.J., Shim, J.H.,	1996	INTERACTIONS BETWEEN THE RED-TIDE DINOFLAGELLATE *GYMNODINIUM SANGUINEUM* AND ITS MICROZOOPLANKTON GRAZERS	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms, Yasumoto. T., Oshima, Y. and Fukuyo, Y. (Eds), *Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commissions of UNESCO 1996* ", 377-380.		1																						

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database (Korea)

Code	Authors	Years	Title	Source	Category						Species Name																					
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and Management	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
K00544	Park, J.S., Kim, H.G. and Lee, S.G.		STUDIES ON RED TIDE PHENOMENA IN KOREAN COASTAL WATERS	in "RED TIDES: BIOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE, AND TOXICOLOGY", Okaichi, Anderson, and Nemoto, Editors., 37-40.		1																								
K00545	Yang, D.B.		NUTRIENTS AND CHLOROPHYLL a VARIATIONS DURING THE RED TIDES IN JINHAE BAY , KOREA	in "RED TIDES: BIOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE, AND TOXICOLOGY", Okaichi, Anderson, and Nemoto, Editors., 237-240.		1																								
K00546	Kim, H.G., Park, J.S., Lee, S.G., and An, K.H.		POPULATION CELL VOLUME AND CARBON CONTENT IN MONOSPECIFIC DINOFLAGELLATE BLOOMS	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea", T. J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu, editors, 769-773.		1																								

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database

Reference No.	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name															
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8	
R00006	Balagurova, N.K.	1988	Species structure of planktonic phytocenosis during a summer red tide in Avachinskaya Guba Inlet (Kamchatka).	Abstract of Paper, 3th All-Union conference on Marine Biology, Sevastopol, part 1, 104-105. (in Russian)	1	1					*Protogonyaulax*	*tamarense*														
R00007	Gail, G.I.	1936	The distribution of phytoplankton in the upper layer of coastal waters of the north-western part of the Sea of Japan.	Vestnik DVF Akademii nauk SSSR, 18, 81-107. (in Russian)		1					*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*norvegica*	*Dinophysis*	*rotundata*										
R00008	Gail, G.I.	1950	A Guide to phytoplankton of the Sea of Japan.	Izvestiya TINRO, 33, 3-177. (in Russin)				1																		
R00009	Gail, G.I.	1963	Spring phytoplankton of Southeastern part of Tatar Strait.	Izvestiya TINRO, 49, 137-158. (in Russin)	1						*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*norvegica*	*Phalacroma*	*rotundata*										
R00010	Ilyichev, V.I., Anikiev, V.V., Starodubtsev, E.G., Rodionov, N.M., Kulinich,	1982	Observations on the distribution of the red tide in Peter the Great Bay (Sea of Japan).	The Soviet J. Mar. Biol., 5, 6-8. (in Russian)	1						*Noctiluca*	*miliaris*														
R00011	Kisselev, I.A.	1934	Composition and periodicity of phytoplankton of the Patrokl Bay of the Sea of Japan, Isled.	Morey SSSR, 3, 45-48. (in Russian)	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
R00004	Konovalova, G.V.	1989	Phytoplankton blooms and red tides in far east coastal waters of the USSR.	Red Tides. Proc. 1st Int. Symp., New York, Elsevier, 97-100.	1						*Noctiluca*	*miliaris*	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*												
R00012	Konovalova, G.V.	1989	Morphology of three species of*Alexandrium* (Dinophyta) from coastal waters of East Kamchatka.	Russian J Bot., 74(10), 1401-1409. (in Russian)				1			*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*														
R00013	Konovalova, G.V.	1991	The morphology of*Alexandrium ostenfeldii* (Dinophyta) from littoral waters of eastern Kamchatka.	Russian J. Bot., 76(1), 79-82. (in Russian)				1			*Alexandrium*	*ostenfeldii*														
R00014	Konovalova, G.V.	1992	Red tides in the seas (Some Results of Studies).	Algologia, 2(3), 18-25. (in Russian)	1	1																				
R00015	Konovalova, G.V.	1992	Red tides in the far eastern seas of Russia and adjacent waters of the Pacific ocean.	Algologia, 2(4), 87-93. (in Russian)	1	1																				
R00016	Konovalova, G.V.	1993	Harmful dinoflagellate blooms along the eastern coast of Kamchatka.	Harmful Algae News, IOC of UNESCO, 4, 2.	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*excavatum*	*Alexandrium*	*acutenella*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*								
R00005	Konovalova, G.V.	1993	Toxic and potentially toxic dinoflagellates from the far east coastal waters of Russia.	in "Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea (eds by T.J. Smayda and Y. Shimizu)", Elsevier, Amsterdam, 275-279.	1	1																				
R00017	Konovalova, G.V.	1995	Red tides in the coastal Waters of Eastern Kamchatka (Atlas-reference book).	Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskii, Kamshat, 56 pp. (in Russian)	1			1																		
R00018	Konovalova, G.V.	1995	The dominant and potentially dangerous species of phytoflagellates in the coastal waters of east Kamchatka.	in "Harmful Marine Algal Blooms (eds by P. Lassus, G. Arzul, E. Erard, P. Gentien and C. Marcaillou)", Lavoisier, Paris, 169-174.	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Alexandrium*	*acatenella*	*Dinophysis*	spp.										
R00019	Konovalova, G.V.	1998	Dinoflagellatae (Dinophyta) of the Far Eastern Seas of Russia and adjacent waters of the Pacific Ocean.	Dalnauka, Vladivostok, 300 pp. (in Russian)				1																		
R00020	Konovalova, G.V.	1999	Red tides and blooms of waters in the Far Eastern Seas of Russian and adjacent areas of the Pacific Ocean.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 25(4), 263-273.	1	1																				
R00021	Konovalova, G.V. and Orlova, T.Y.	1988	The structure of phytoplankton in shallow waters of the north-western Sea of Japan.	Biologiya Morya, 5, 10-20.		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
R00022	Konovalova, G.V. and Orlova T.Y. and Pautova, L.A.	1989	Atlas of phytoplankton of the Sea of Japan.	Leningrad, Nauka, 160pp. (in Russian)				1																		
R00023	Konovalova, G.V., Orlova, T.Y., Selina, M.S., Stonik, I.V. and Simakova, N.K.	1995	Events of "Blooms" of dangerous phytoplankton species in coastal waters of the Far Eastern Seas of Russia.	in "Abstract 7th Intern. Conf. on. Toxic Phytoplankton. July 12 - 16. Sendai, Japan", p. 31.	1						*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*	*Chattonella*	sp.	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*				
R00024	Konovalova, G.V. and Selina, M.S.	1986	Red tide caused by *Mesodinium rubrum* Lohm.: the first record in the Sea of Japan.	Soviet J. Mar. Biol., 3, 62-63.	1						*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*														
R00025	Koon, M.S.	1949	Nutrition of Pacific herring in the northern part of Tatar Strait	Izvestiya TINRO, 29, 107-138. (in Russian)	1																					
R00026	Kurenkov, I.I.	1974	Red tide in Avachinskaya Bay.	Rybnoe Khozyaistvo, 4, 20-21. (in Russian)	1																					
R00027	Kusmorskaya, A.P.	1947	Observations on the death of copepoda caused by massive concentrations of diatoms.	Dokladi AN SSSR, 37(3), 293-294. (in Russian)	1						*Chaetoceros*	*concavicornis*														
R00028	Lebedef, S.P.	1968	Caution: red tides.	Rybnoe Khozyaistvo, 5, 19-20. (in Russian)	1																					
R00029	Meshcheryakova, I.M.	1960	Seasonal changes in plankton in open waters of the Sea of Japan.	Izvestiya TINRO, 46, 95-144. (in Russian)	1	1					*Chaetoceros*	*socialis*	*Coscinodiscus*	*wailesii*												
R00030	Orlova, T.Yu., Konovalova, G.V. and Oshurkov, V.V.	1985	Red tide caused by bloom of infusorian*Mesodinium rubrum* in Avacha Bay (Kamchatka).	Soviet J. Mar. Biol., 6, 54-61.	1						*Mesodinium*	*rubrum*														
R00001	Orlova, T.Yu., Konovalova, G.V., Stonik, I.V., Selina, M.S., Morozova, T.V. and	2002	Harmful algal blooms on the eastern coasty of Russia.	in "Harmful Algal blooms in the PICES Region of the North Pacific (eds. by F.J.R."Max" Taylor and V.L. Trainer)", PICES Scientific Report, No.23, North pacific Marine Science Organization, 47-58.	1	1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Noctiluca*	*miliartis*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	spp.	*Chattonella*	spp.	*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Dinophysis*	spp.				
R00031	Orlova, T.Y. and Selina, M.S.	1993	Morphology and ecology of the bloom-forming planktonic diatom *Chaetoceros salsugineus* Takano in the Sea of Japan.	Botanica Marina, 36,123-130.	1			1			*Chaetoceros*	*salsugineus*														
R00002	Orlova, T.Y., Selina, M.S. and Stonik, I.V.	1998	Distribution of harmful microalgae in Peter The Great Bay, the Sea of Japan, Russia.	in "Harmful Algae (eds by B. Reguera, J. Blanco, M.L. Fernandez and T. Wyatt)", Santiago de Compostela, Spain, IOC of UNESCO and Xunta de Galicia, 86-88.	1						*Noctiluca*	*miliaris*														
R00032	Orlova, T.Y., Selina, M.S. and Stonik, I.V.	2001	Phytoplankton of the Tumen River mouth and the adjacent waters of the Peter the Great Bay.	in "The State of Environment and Biota of the SouthWestern part of Peter the Great Bay and Tumen River mouth (ed. by B.L. Kasyanov)", Vladivostok, Dalnauka, 1, 125-142.	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*												
R00033	Orlova, T. and Stonik, I.V.	2001	The species of the genus*Pseudo-nitzschia* (Bacillariophyta) found in the Far-Eastern Seas of Russia.	Russian J. Bot., 86(4), 47-52. (in Russian)				1			*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pseudodelicatissima*										
R00003	Orlova, T.Y., Zhukova, N.V. and Stonik, I.V.	1996	Bloom-forming diatom*Pseudo-nitzschia pungens* in Amurskii Bay (the Sea of Japan): Morphology, ecology and biochemistry.	in "Harmful and Toxic Algal Blooms (eds by T. Yasumoto, Y. Oshima and Y. Fukuyo)", IOC of UNESCO, 147-150.	1			1			*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*												
R00034	Ostroumoff, A.	1924	*Noctiluca miliaris* in Simbiose mit grünen Algen.	Zoologischer Anzeiger, 68, 193.			1				*Noctiluca*	*miliaris*														
R00035	Propp, L.N., Kuznetsov, L.L., Konovalova, G.V. and Dobryakov, Y.I.	1982	Red tide in Peter the Great Bay (Sea of Japan): hydrochemical, hydrobiological and physiological studies.	Soviet J. Mar. Biol., 5, 9-14. (in Russian)		1					*Noctiluca*	*miliaris*														
R00036	Selina, M.S.	1993	Raphidophyta of the Peter the Great Bay (the Sea of Japan).	Algologia, 3(2), 60-66. (in Russian)				1			*Chattonella*	*globosa*	*Chattonella*	*marina*	*Fibrocapsa*	*japonica*	*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*								
R00037	Selina, M.S.	1993	Distribution of potentially toxic dinoflagellates*Dinophysis* (Dinophyta) in Vostok Bay of the Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 5-6, 23-29.	1						*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Dinophysis*	*norvegica*										
R00038	Selina, M.S. and Konovalova, G.V.	2001	Morphology of *Alexandrium pseudogonyaulax* (Dinophyta) from the far Eastern seas of Russia.	Russian J. Bot., 86(10), 22-25. (in Russian)				1			*Alexandrium*	*pseudogonyaulax*														
R00039	Selina, M.S., Simakova, N.K. and Yasnetskaya, L.V.	1992	*Gymnodinium nagasakiense* Takayama et Adachi (Dinophyta) in the Petr Veliky Bay (The Sea of Japan).	Algologia, 2(1), 51-55. (in Russian)	1						*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*														
R00040	Selina, M.S., Stonik, I.V. and Bondartsova, T.V.	1999	Species composition and seasonal dynamics of dinoflagellates in Peter the Great Bay, Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 25(2), 162-163.	1						*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*acuta*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Dinophysis*	*norvegica*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*
R00041	Semina, G.I.	1959	Distribution of phytoplankton in Kronotsky Bay.	Trudi Inst. Okeanol. Akad. Nauk SSSR, 36, 73-91. (in Russian)		1					*Thalassiosira*	*nordenskioeldii*	*Thalassiosira*	*gravida*												
R00042	Shumilin, E.N., Goryachev, N.A., Kassatkina, A.P., Zakharkov S.P., Orlova,	1994	Trace elements in the seston of the sea part of the Razdolnaya river estuary during red tide.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 20(4), 286-290.	1	1					*Chattonella*	sp.														
R00043	Simakova, N.V., Orlova, T. and Selina, M.S.	1990	Red tide caused by raphidophytes*Chattonella* sp. in Amur Bay of the Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 5, 77-78.	1						*Chattonella*	sp.														
R00044	Stonik, I.V.	1994	Potentially toxic dinoflagellate*Prorocentrum minimum* in Amursky Bay, Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 20(6), 419-425.	1			1			*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*														
R00045	Stonik, I.V.	1994	Potentially toxic dinoflagellate*Prorocentrum minimum*, in Amurskii Bay of the Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 20(6), 314-320.	1			1			*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*														
R00046	Stonik, I.V., Orlova, T. and Schevchenko, O.G.	2001	Morphology and ecology of species of the genus*Pseudo-nitzschia* (Bacillariophyta) from Peter the Great Bay, Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 27(6), 416-420.	1			1			*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pseudodelicatissima*										
R00047	Vyshkvartsev, D.I., Taratuchin, A.F. and Kharlamenko, V.I.	1982	The 1982 red tide in Peter the Great Bay (Sea of Japan).	Soviet J. Mar. Biol., 5, 18-20. (in Russian)	1						*Noctiluca*	*miliaris*														
R00048	Zhirmunsky, A.V., Konovalova, G.V.	1982	Red tides in Peter the Great Bay (Sea of Japan).	Soviet J. Mar. Biol., 5, 3-6. (in Russian)	1						*Noctiluca*	*miliaris*														
R00049	Aizdaicher, N.A.	1991	Response to dilution in the unicellular alga*Heterosigma akashiwo*.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 3, 55-60. (in Russian)			1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*														
R00050	Aizdaicher, N.A.	1992	Morphological studies of the biflagellate *Heterosigma akashiwo* in culture	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 5-6, 39-44. (in Russian)			1				*Heterosigma*	*akashiwo*														

List of references stored in HAB Reference Database

Reference No.	Authors	Year	Title	Source	Category						Species Name															
					Occurrence and Monitoring	Mechanism and Environment	Physiology	Taxonomy	Mitigation and	Others	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8	
R00051	Begun, A.A., Orlova, T.Yu., Zvyagintsev, A. Yu.	2003	Phytoplankton of Amur Gulf of the Sea of Japan near Vladivostok.	Algologia, 13(2), 204-215. (in Russian)		1					*Chattonella*	*globosa*	*Pyramimonas*	sp.	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*										
R00052	Vyshkvartsev, D.I., Konovalova, G.V.	1979	On mechanism of winter blooming of microalgae in Peter the Great Bay (the Sea of Japan).	The Soviet J. Mar. Biol., 1, 72-73. (in Russian)		1																				
R00053	Konovalova, G.V.	1999	Red tides and blooms of water in the Far Eastern Seas of Russia and adjacent Areas of the Pacific Ocean.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 25(4), 295-304.	1	1																				
R00054	Konovalova, G.V., Orlova, T.Yu.	1988	Structure of phytoplankton in shallow waters of the northwestern Sea of Japan.	The Soviet J. Mar. Biol., 14(5), 251-260.		1				1	*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
R00055	Morozova, T.V., Orlova, T.Yu., Selina, M.S.	2002	Phytoplankton in the area of mollusk farm in Minonosok Bay, the Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 28(2), 107-112. (in Russian)	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*				
R00056	Morozova, T.V., Orlova, T.Yu., Selina, M.S.	2002	Phytoplankton in the scallop culture area in minonosok bight, (Posyeta bay, Sea of Japan).	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 28(2), 94-99.	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*				
R00057	Orlova, T.Yu., Shevchenko, O.G.	2002	The first record of *Pseudo-nitzschia americana* (Bacillariophyta) for the seas of Russia.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 28(5), 372-375. (in Russian)				1			*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*americana*														
R00058	Orlova, T.Yu., Shevchenko, O.G.	2002	The first finding of *Pseudo-nitzschia americana* (Bacillariophyta) in Russian seas.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 28(5), 336-339.				1			*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*americana*														
R00059	Selina, M.S.	1992	Phytoplankton in the area of a mussel farm in Vostok Bay of the Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 5-6, 15-24. (in Russian)	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Ptychodiscus*	*breve*								
R00060	Selina, M.S.	1992	Phytoplankton in the region of a mussel farm in Vostok Bay of the Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 18(5/6), 137-218.	1						*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Dinophysis*	spp.	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Ptychodiscus*	*breve*								
R00061	Selina, M.S., Konovalova, G.V.	1994	New and rare species of the Dinophyta from Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Bot., 79(6), 117-121. (in Russian)				1			*Gymnodinium*	*breve*														
R00062	Selina, M.S., Stonik, I.V., Bondartsova, T.V.	1999	Species composition and seasonal dynamics of dinoflagellates in Peter the Great Bay, Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 25(2), 189-190.	1	1					*Alexandrium*	*tamarense*	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Gymnodinium*	*mikimotoi*	*Dinophysis*	*acuminata*	*Dinophysis*	*fortii*	*Dinophysis*	*norvegica*	*Dinophysis*	*rotundata*		
R00063	Shumilin, N.A., Goryachev, N.A., Kassatkina, A.P., Zakharkov, S.P., Orlova,	1994	Trace elements in the seston of the Sea part of the Razdolnaya river estuary during the red tide.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 20(4), 217-220.	1						*Chattonella*	sp.	*Gymnodinium*	*breve*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Skeletonema*	*castatum*								
R00064	Stonik, I.V., Orlova, T.Yu.	1998	Summer-autumn phytoplankton in Amursky Bay, the Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 24(4), 205-211. (in Russian)		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chattonella*	sp.	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*										
R00065	Stonik, I.V., Orlova, T.Yu.	1998	Summer-autumn phytoplankton in Amurskii Bay, Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 24(4), 207-213.		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Chattonella*	sp.	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*										
R00066	Stonik, I.V., Selina, M.S.	1995	Phytoplankton as indicator of trophic state in Peter the Great Bay, Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 21(6), 403-406. (in Russian)		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Chattonella*	sp.								
R00067	Stonik, I.V., Selina, M.S.	1995	Phytoplankton as an indicator of eutrophic water levels in Peter the Great	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 21(6), 356-359.		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*	*Gymnodinium*	*nagasakiense*	*Prorocentrum*	*minimum*	*Chattonella*	sp.								
R00068	Stonik, I.V., Selina, M.S.	2001	Species composition and seasonal dynamics of density and biomass of euglenoids in Peter the Great Bay, Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 27(3), 207-209. (in Russian).	1			1			*Euglena*	sp.	*Eutreptia*	sp.	*Eutreptiella*	*braarudii*	*Eutreptiella*	*eupharyngea*								
R00069	Stonik, I.V., Orlova, T.Yu., Shevchenko, O.G.	2001	Morphology and Ecology of the Species of the Genus *Pseudo-nitzschia* (Bacillariophyta) from Peter the Great Bay, Sea of Japan.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 27(6), 362-366.	1			1			*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*multiseries*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*	*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pseudodelicatissima*										
R00070	Stonik, I.V., Orlova, T.Yu.	2002	Phytoplankton of the coastal waters off Vladivostok (the North-western part of the East Sea) under eutrophic conditions.	Ocean and polar Research, 24(4), 359-365.		1					*Skeletonema*	*costatum*														
R00071	Zhukova, N.V., Orlova, T.Yu., Aizdaicher, N.A.	1998	Fatty acid composition as an indicator of physiological status of the diatom *Pseudo-nitzschia pungens* in the field and in culture.	Russian J. Mar. Biol., 24(1), 44-48. (in Russian)			1				*Pseudo-nitzschia*	*pungens*														